Gc
942.7201
H62t
new ser.[4th]

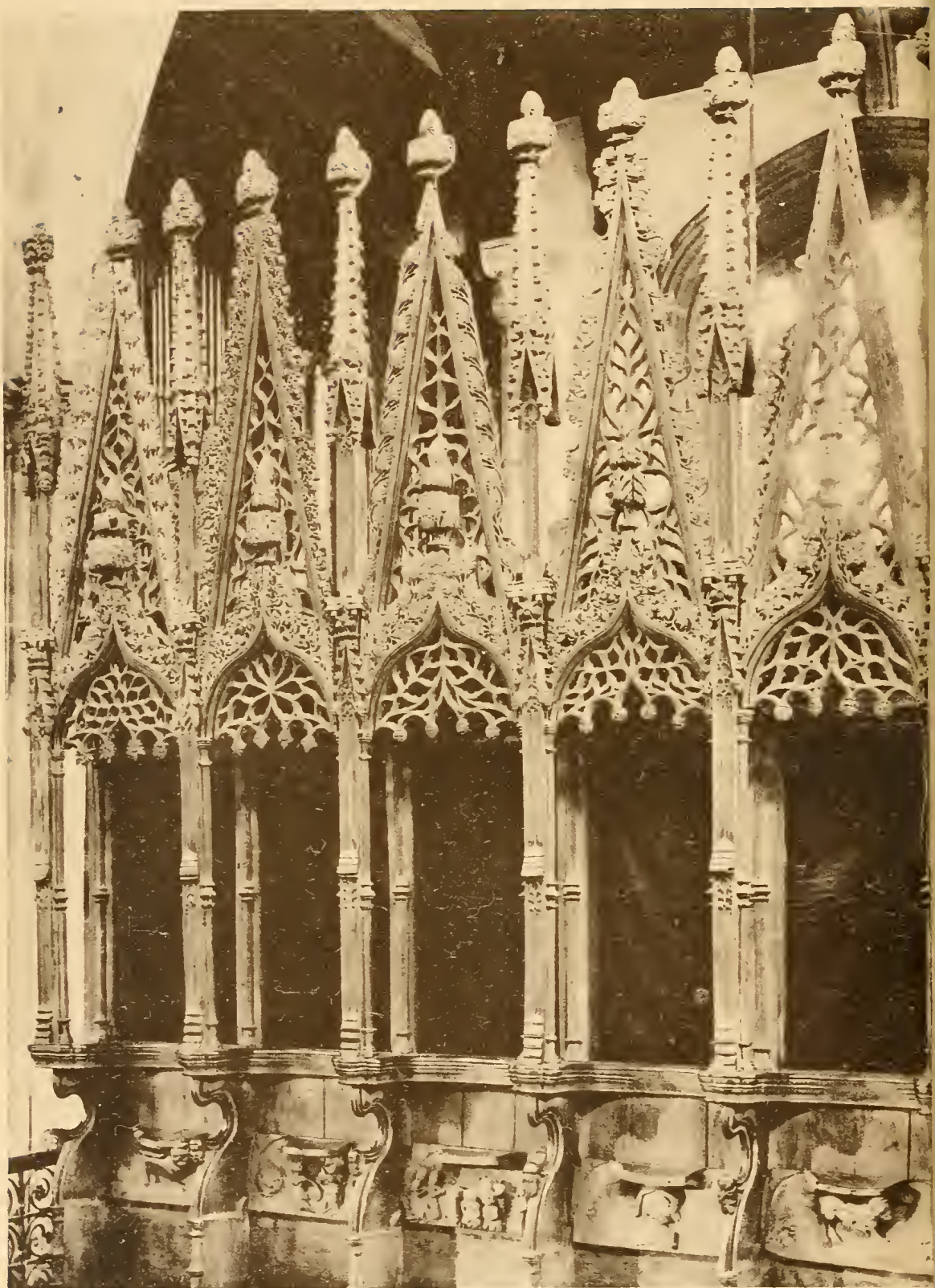
v.70
1407140

GENEALOGY COLLECTION

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 00727 3219

TRANSACTIONS OF THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

VOL. LXX



LANCASTER : Stalls.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

Lancashire and Cheshire

FOR THE YEAR 1918

VOLUME LXX

NEW SERIES—VOLUME XXXIV

LIVERPOOL

PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY

1919

All rights reserved

1407140

CONTENTS AND ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Council and Officers for the Year 1919	ix
Officers of the Society since Commencement	x
List of Honorary Local Secretaries	xi
Editorial Notes	xii
List of Members	xiii
List of Societies with which Transactions are exchanged	xxiii

PAPERS READ

On the Remains of Mediæval Stallwork in Lancashire. By Fred. H. Crossley		1
Lancaster Stalls		*Frontispiece*
Introduction		1
Stallwork at Whalley. From Whitaker's *Whalley*	*To face*	2
Choir of Manchester Cathedral. From an old print	,,	3
Sefton Chancel in 1822. By R. Bridgens	,,	4
The Seating of the Stalls		5
Cartmel Church, looking east. From an old painting in the vestry	*To face*	5
Whalley Stallwork now at Blackburn	,,	5
Stalls: Lancaster; Manchester	,,	6
Stalls: Cartmel; Whalley	,,	7
Manchester Stalls, elbows (two views)	,,	8

PAGE

Stalls: Halsall; Middleton . . . *To face* 9
Stalls: Bolton; Garstang . . . „ 10

THE BABERIES OF THE MISERICORDS . . 11
Cartmel: Misericord; Stall elbow . . *To face* 11
Misericords: Whalley; Cartmel (two) . „ 12
Misericords: Manchester (two); Halsall . „ 13

THE STALL-ENDS 14
Manchester: North-west stall-end . . *To face* 14
Bench-ends to Stalls: Whalley (two); Bolton „ 15
Stalls: Prescot; Sefton . . . „ 16

DESK FRONTS 17
Stall-desking: Manchester; Sefton . . *To face* 17
Cartmel: Desk fronts and stall-end . *Between* 18 *and* 19
Middleton: Stall-end, desking, etc. „ 18 „ 19
Halsall: Desking of stalls . . „ 18 „ 19
Prescot: Stall fronts and end . „ 18 „ 19

CANOPY WORK 19
Lancaster: Stall canopy . . . *To face* 20
Whalley stalls . . . . „ 22
Manchester choir, looking west . . „ 24
Manchester: Canopies, south range . . „ 25
Manchester: Canopy over Warden's Stall . „ 26
Vaulting: Whalley; Manchester . . „ 27
Cartmel Stalls (1) . . . . „ 28
Cartmel Stalls (2) . . . . „ 29
Cartmel: Panels (seven examples) . *Between* 30 *and* 31

CONCLUSION 31
Lancaster: Stall canopy; *details of stall-work* . . . *Between* 32 *and* 33

APPENDIX: ADDITIONAL NOTES AND MEASUREMENTS 34
Lancaster: Blind tracery from the canopies (twenty-three examples) . *Between* 34 *and* 35

PAGE

Details of Stallwork: Whalley, Cartmel, Lancaster, Manchester, Middleton, Garstang, Sefton, Halsall, Bolton, Prescot *Between* 36 *and* 37

Manchester: Choir stalls, north range . *To face* 38

THE LIVERPOOL COURT OF PASSAGE. BY WALTER PEEL, M.B.E. 43

MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL SCREENS. BY REV. H. A. HUDSON, M.A., F.S.A. 52

THE LADY CHAPEL SCREEN 52

The Lady Chapel. By John Palmer . *To face* 52

The Lady Chapel Screen . . . . „ 53

Details of the Screen (2 Plates) . . „ 54

THE JESUS CHANTRY 58

Jesus Chapel Screen . . . *To face* 58

Details of the Screen (2 Plates) . . „ 59

CHANTRY OF ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST . . 60

Screen of the Derby Chapel . . *To face* 60

Details of the Screen (2 Plates) . . „ 62

THE ELY CHAPEL 64

Details of Ely and Derby Chapels (2 Plates) *To face* 65

A DOOM REREDOS. BY PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A. 67

Five "Signs" of the End (3 Plates) *Between* 68 *and* 69

COMMUNICATIONS

THE MONUMENTS AT BUNBURY CHURCH, CHESHIRE. PART II. BY J. PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A., AND F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A. 72

Arms of Brocklebank 72

Beeston Monument . . . . *To face* 73

Arms of Beeston 73

Arms of Egerton 91

Arms of Basset 91

Arms of Broster 129

Arms of Gardner 130

PAGE

ALLOTMENT OF A SEAT IN BLACKBURN CHURCH. BY JOHN LIVESEY 132

STRAY NOTES 139
Liverpool Castle, 1235—The Forest of Wirral—Furness Sayings.

REPORT AND TREASURER'S ACCOUNT . . . 140

INDEX 145

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR THE YEAR 1919.

President.

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF DERBY, K.G., G.C.V.O., P.C.

Vice-Presidents.

JOHN PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
WM. FERGUSSON IRVINE, M.A., F.S.A.
F. C. BEAZLEY, F.S.A.
HENRY PEET, M.A., F.S.A.
A. H. ARKLE.
F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S.

Members of Council.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1919.

JOHN HARGREAVES. | F. H. CROSSLEY.
R. STEWART-BROWN, M.A., F.S.A.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1920.

A. WOLFGANG. | F. W. BAILEY, D.S.O., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.
GEORGE T. SHAW.

TO SERVE TO END OF 1921.

W. FORSHAW WILSON. | R. GLADSTONE, J^r., B.C.L., M.A.
HAROLD LEE, J.P.

Hon. Treasurer.

S. W. PHIPPS, 32 DANEHURST ROAD, WALLASEY, CHESHIRE.

Hon. Librarian.	**Hon. Assistant Librarian.**
R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.	JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Secretary.	**Hon. Assistant Secretary.**
PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A.	JAMES A. WAITE.

Hon. Editor.

JOHN BROWNBILL, M.A.

Excursion Committee.

F. C. LARKIN, F.R.C.S. | F. W. BAILEY, D.S.O., M.R.C.S.,
F. E. AUBREY, L.D.S. | L.R.C.P.

Photographic Committee.

R. T. BAILEY, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. | A. WOLFGANG.
JAMES A. WAITE.

Officers of the Society since Commencement.

Presidents.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1848
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1854
3. General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. . . . 1855
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. 1863
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. 1866
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. 1869
7. The Very Rev. J. S. Howson, D.D., Dean of Chester . . 1875
8. Thomas Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., &c. 1879
9. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Oxford, F.S.A. . . . 1885
10. Right Rev. The Lord Bishop of Chester, D.D. 1889
11. Right Hon. Arthur, 16th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.B., Lord-Lieutenant of Lancashire 1903
12. Right Hon. Edward, 17th Earl of Derby, K.G., G.C.V.O., C.B. 1908

Secretaries.

1848. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and H. C. Pidgeon.
1851. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.
1854. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.

		Assistant Secretaries.
1855.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	Thomas G. Wedgwood.
1856.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	W. W. Rundell.
1857.	Rev. A. Hume, LL.D.	J. H. Genn.
1864.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	J. H. Genn.
1867.	David Buxton.	Charles Dyall.
1875.	David Buxton.	[Arthur Wakefield.]
1876.	David Buxton.	Eugenio Londini.
1877.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	Eugenio Londini.
1882.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1884.	E. M. Hance, LL.B. / R. D. Radcliffe, M.A.	T. N. Morton.
1888.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton.
1892.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	T. N. Morton, W. F. Irvine.
1898.	R. D. Radcliffe, M.A., F.S.A.	W. F. Irvine, Jas. A. Waite.
1903.	W. F. Irvine, M.A., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1910.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.
1914.	Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.	Jas. A. Waite.

Editor.

1911. John Brownbill, M.A.[1]

Treasurers.

1848.	Thomas Avison, F.S.A.	1886.	H. D. Eshelby, F.S.A.
1860.	William Burke.	1898.	W. E. Gregson.
1867.	John G. Jacob.	1905.	F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

1911. S. W. Phipps.

	Librarians.	Curators.
1848.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851.	Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859.	David Buxton.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869.	Nicholas Waterhouse.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1871.	John R. Hughes.	H. Ecroyd Smith.
1875.	John R. Hughes.	J. Harris Gibson.
1876.	C. T. Gatty, F.S.A.	J. Harris Gibson.
1877.	E. M. Hance, LL.B.	J. Harris Gibson.
1880.	(*Offices in abeyance.*)	
1885.	W. Thompson Watkin.	J. Harris Gibson.
1886.	W. Thompson Watkin.	W. Forshaw Wilson.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	W. C. Ashby Pritt.
1889.	George T. Shaw.	Charles Potter.
1899.	George T. Shaw.	W. F. Price.
1911.	George T. Shaw.	
1915.	R. T. Bailey, M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.	

Assistant Librarian.

1911. James A. Waite.

[1] Before this date the Secretary was also Editor.

List of Honorary Local Secretaries.

LANCASHIRE.

District.	Name.
Burnley	W. Farrer, D.Litt., Hall Garth, Carnforth.
Leigh	W. D. Pink, Public Library, Leigh.
Leyland	The Rev. W. Stuart White, Healey Vicarage, Rochdale.
Ormskirk	James Bromley, J.P., The Homestead, Lathom.
Rainford	The Rev. Canon J. Wright Williams, Farnworth.
Sefton	W. E. Gregson, 43 Moor Lane, Great Crosby.
Warrington . . .	Charles Madeley, Municipal Museum, Warrington.
Whalley and Pendle Hill . .	W. S. Weeks, Westwood, Clitheroe.
Wigan	Sir T. R. Ratcliffe-Ellis, 18 King Street, Wigan.
Wray, near Lancaster	Rev. C. L. Reynolds, M.A., Wray Vicarage, Lancaster.
Darwen and Blackburn . .	J. Pomfret, Public Library, Darwen.

***** The Council would be glad to hear from Gentlemen, not necessarily members of the Society, willing to volunteer as Hon. Local Secretaries for Districts in Lancashire and Cheshire not already provided for**

EDITORIAL NOTES

THE authors of Papers are alone responsible for the statements and opinions in their several communications.

The Society is indebted to Mr. Crossley for several of the plates for his essay on the Lancashire Screens; and to Messrs. Rylands and Beazley for the illustrations in the text of their account of the Monuments at Bunbury.

The present volume has been prepared for the press by J. BROWNBILL, M.A., Honorary Editor.

N.B.—It is requested that notice be given to the Secretary of any errors, change of address, or death.

LIST OF MEMBERS

(*Corrected to 1st January* 1919)

The names of Life Members are printed in BLACK TYPE

DATE OF ELECTION

1889. April 4. Abraham, Miss E. C. Riverham, Grassendale Park, Liverpool.
1902. Jan. 16. Abraham, T. Fell. 53 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.
1908. Mar. 5. Accrington Public Library, Accrington.
1889. Jan. 10. Alsop, J. W., B.A. 16 Bidston Road, Birkenhead.
1910. Nov. 10. Anderton, Henry Ince. Hôtel des Trois Couronnes, Vevey, Switzerland.
1903. Jan. 15. Arkle, A. H. Elmhurst, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1888. Mar. 22. Athenæum Library. Liverpool.
1899. Jan. 19. Atkinson, W. J. A. Hillside, Gateacre.
1907. Sept. 16. Aubrey, F. E., L.D.S. 13 Upper Duke Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*
1890. Jan. 23. Ayrton, William. 10 Dale Street, Liverpool.
1904. Jan. 14. Bailey, F. W., D.S.O., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*
1904. Jan. 14. Bailey, R. T., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 51 Grove Street, Liverpool. *Hon. Librarian.*
1918. Jan. 1. Baker, Harold R. P., M.R.C.S. 77 Accrington Road, Blackburn.
1886. Nov. 18. Banner, Sir John S. Harmood, M.P. Aston Hall, Preston Brook, Cheshire.
1912. Jan. 18. Barlow, Miss A. L. 70 West Bank Road, Birkenhead.
1907. Feb. 21. Barrow-in-Furness, Free Library of.
1912. Nov. 21. Barton, S. Saxon. The Beach, St. Michael's Hamlet, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION

1914. Jan. 29. Barton, S. Saxon, Jun. The Beach, Southwood Road, St. Michael's Hamlet, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 1. Beazley, Eric B. Oak Dene, Noctorum, Birkenhead.
1899. Feb. 16. Beazley, Frank C., F.S.A. 46 Grosvenor Road, Claughton, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1915. Jan. 28. Benas, Bertram B. B., B.A., LL.B. 5 Princes Avenue, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30. Bennett, J. H. E. Cambrian Crescent, Chester.
1918. Oct. 31. Bickerton, H. R., R.N., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1905. Nov. 2. Bickerton, T. H., M.R.C.S. 88 Rodney Street, Liverpool.
1896. Jan. 16. Birkenhead Free Public Library. Birkenhead.
1889. Oct. 31. Birmingham Central Free Library. Ratcliff Place, Birmingham.
1870. April 7. Blackburn Free Library. Blackburn.
1888. Mar. 22. Bodleian Library. Oxford.
1907. Jan. 5. Bolton-le-Moors, Free Public Library of.
1890. Nov. 6. Bootle Free Library. Oriel Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22. Boston Athenæum. Boston, U.S.A. (C/o Messrs. E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1889. Jan. 10. Boston Public Library. Boston, U.S.A. (C/o B. Quaritch, 11 Grafton Street, London, W.)
1903. Dec. 17. Boult, Cedric R. The Abbey Manor, West Kirby.
1912. Dec. 19. Bradford Public Library. Bradford.
1918. Oct. 31. Bright, Allan H., J.P. Ashfield, Knotty Ash, Liverpool.
1891. Nov. 5. British Museum Library. (C/o Messrs. Dulau & Co., 34-36 Margaret Street, Cavendish Square, London, W.1.)
1901. Nov. 7. Bromilow, Henry John. Green Bank, Rainhill.
1914. Jan. 1. Brown, Percy C. 20 Penkett Road, Liscard.
1905. May 8. Brownbill, John, M.A. 58 Kremlin Drive, Liverpool.
1914. Oct. 29. Bunbury, H. J. Boodles Club, 28 St. James Street, London, S.W.1.
1910. Feb. 17. Burnett, Miss Eleanor. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1909. Jan. 21. Burnett, Miss M. Edith. Devonshire House, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1903. Dec. 3. Butterworth, E. H. W. Belfield, Tarbock Road, Huyton.
1915. Nov. 25. Caton, Miss Alice G. 32 Euston Grove, Birkenhead.

DATE OF ELECTION

1889. Feb. 21. Caton, Richard, M.D., J.P. 3 Livingston Drive South, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1913. Nov. 13. Cheers, Frank L. 41 Harthill Avenue, Allerton, Liverpool.
1879. Jan. 9. Chetham's Library. Manchester.
1893. Feb. 23. Chicago Public Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)
1900. Mar. 29. Chorley Free Public Library. Chorley.
1910. Nov. 10. Clover, Mrs. G. R. Ramlé, Manor Hill, Birkenhead.
1905. April 11. Congress, Library of. Washington, U.S.A. (Per Edward G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1902. Nov. 6. Coventry, Harold. 19 Claremont Road, West Kirby.
1895. Dec. 5. Crook, John. 6 Waterloo Road, Birkdale.
1915. Feb. 25. Crossley, Frederick H. 19 Shavington Avenue, Hoole, Chester.
1901. April 13. Crosthwaite, Charles C. The Nook, Town Row, West Derby, Liverpool.
1906. Mar. 1. Danson, F. C., F.S.A. 74 Bidston Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1907. July 15. Darwen Free Library. Darwen.
1895. Nov. 7. De Hoghton, Sir James, Bart. Hoghton Tower, Preston.
1918. Oct. 31. Duveen, James H. Adelphi Hotel, Liverpool.
1918. Nov. 14. Eaton, Geo. B. 5 Clayton Square, Liverpool.
1901. Feb. 14. Ellsworth, W. S. 11 Park Crescent, Southport.
1910. Mar. 3. Elwell, Rev. H. E., M.A. Capenhurst Rectory, Chester.
1918. Nov. 14. Entwistle, Peter. The Public Museum, Liverpool.
1914. Oct. 29. Eschwege, Maurice. 47 Lime Street, Liverpool.
1891. Mar. 5. Farrer, William, Litt.D. Hall Garth, Carnforth.
1910. Oct. 27. Fermor-Hesketh, Thomas. Rufford Hall, Ormskirk.
1891. Mar. 19. Fletcher, Mrs. Alfred. Allerton, Liverpool.
1875. Jan. 7. **Garnett, William.** Quernmore Park, Lancaster.
1907. April 22. Gladstone, Henry Neville. Burton Manor, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21. Gladstone, Robert. Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1902. Nov. 6. **Gladstone, Robert, Jun., B.C.L., M.A.** Woolton Vale, Liverpool.
1915. Oct. 28. Hale, Miss Margaret. Lower Farm, Childwall, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION

1906. Feb. 14. Hall, Lawrence. 6 Canning Street, Liverpool.
1909. June 14. Hampshire, V. Astley. 13 Alexandra Drive, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1912. Jan. 18. Hand, Chas. R. Ivydene, Ashfield, Wavertree, Liverpool.
1907. Mar. 21. Hanmer, Henry H. Gavarene, Old Town Lane, Freshfield, near Liverpool.
1890. Nov. 6. Hannay, A. M. 5 India Buildings, Water Street, Liverpool.
1883. Jan. 25. Hargreaves, John. The Woodlands, Rock Ferry.
1908. Jan. 23. Hargreaves, John, Jun. 64 Dacre Hill, Rock Ferry.
1911. Jan. 19. Harrison, Eustace, Lieut.-Col. Denhall, Neston, Cheshire.
1914. Feb. 26. Hartley, Miss E. 93 Ullet Road, Sefton Park, Liverpool.
1912. Nov. 21. Harvard College Library. (Per E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)
1918. Jan. 31. Hayes, Rev. Leo, O.S.B. St. Peter's Priory, Seel Street, Liverpool.
1916. Jan. 27. Heal, Albert H. Plymyard Manor, Eastham, Cheshire.
1911. Jan. 19. Hewitt, John. 21 Vicarage Road, Hoole, Chester.
1911. Oct. 25. Hignett, Theophilus. St. Ives, Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.
1910. Feb. 3. Hind, Miss Alice. 57 Willowbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1916. Nov. 11. Hockley, Rev. G. W., M.A. The Rectory, Hardman Street, Liverpool.
1918. Jan. 31. Holt, Miss M. Fern Hill, New Brighton.
1911. Oct. 25. Hoult, James. 12 Brookland Road, Stonycroft, Liverpool.
1913. Oct. 30. Hughes, John. 280 Kensington, Liverpool.
1887. Mar. 24. Hutton, Wm. L. *Advertiser* Office, Ormskirk.
1891. Nov. 5. Ireland, National Library of. (C/o Messrs. Hodges, Figgis & Co., Ltd., 104 Grafton Street, Dublin.)
1890. Nov. 6. Irvine, Wm. Fergusson, M.A., F.S.A. 56 Park Road South, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1910. Nov. 10. John Rylands Library. Manchester.
1918. Feb. 28. Johnson, Joseph B. Devonshire House, Devonshire Road, Princes Park, Liverpool.
1912. Dec. 5. Jones, W. Bell. The Church House, Hawarden, Flintshire.

DATE OF ELECTION

1900. Nov. 29. Kirby, Edmund Bertram. Overdale, Oxton, Birkenhead.
1897. Nov. 4. Lancaster Free Public Library. Lancaster.
1901. Jan. 17. Larkin, F. C., F.R.C.S. 54 Rodney Street, Liverpool. *Excursion Committee.*
1913. Oct. 30. Lawson, P. H. 6 Shavington Avenue, Chester.
1911. Jan. 19. Lee, Harold, J.P. 15 North John Street, Liverpool.
1889. Mar. 7. Leeds Free Public Library. Leeds.
1903. Dec. 17. Legge, Charles J. 3 Grosvenor Place, Claughton, Birkenhead.
1916. Jan. 1. Leigh-Mallory, Rev. Herbert L., M.A. St. John's Vicarage, Slatey Road, Birkenhead.
1911. Oct. 25. Leigh Public Library. Leigh, Lancashire.
1892. Feb. 25. Leverhulme, Right Honourable Lord. Thornton Manor, Thornton Hough, Cheshire.
1918. Oct. 31. Lewis, John James. 2 Princes Avenue, West Kirby.
1904. Jan. 28. Liverpool Free Library. Liverpool.
1902. Jan. 16. Liverpool Library (Lyceum). Bold Street, Liverpool.
1893. Nov. 2. Livesey, John. Barham, Wray Park Road, Reigate, Surrey.
1918. Nov. 28. Logan, John R. 81 Hartington Road, Liverpool.
1889. Oct. 31. London, Library of the Corporation of. Guildhall, London, E.C.
1911. Oct. 25. Lyell, George I. 10 Vernon Street, Liverpool.
1914. Oct. 29. McCormack, Chas. V., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P. 76 Merton Road, Bootle.
1888. Mar. 22. Manchester Free Reference Library. Piccadilly, Manchester.
1888. Mar. 22. Manchester University. (C/o J. E. Cornish, Ltd., 16 St. Ann's Square, Manchester.)
1916. Oct. 28. Marshall, Rev. W., M.A. Sarnesfield Court, Weobley, R.S.O., Herefordshire.
1898. Jan. 20. Mason, George Percival. 34 Castle Street, Liverpool.
1914. Jan. 1. May, Walter T. 2 Blackburn Terr., Liverpool.
1904. Mar. 25. Mayer Free Library. Bebington, nr. Birkenhead.
1890. Nov. 6. Meade-King, Richard R. Sandfield Park, West Derby, Liverpool.
1915. Jan. 28. Morton, Mrs. 124 Prenton Road West, Birkenhead.
1899. Nov. 2. Muir, J. R. B., M.A. 140 Plymouth Grove, Manchester.

DATE OF ELECTION

1908. Dec. 10. Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.S.A., F.R.A.I. Beechwood, Calderstones, Liverpool. *Hon. Secretary.*

1897. Mar. 25. New York, Public Library of. New York, U.S.A. (C/o B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)

1893. Feb. 9. Newberry Library. Chicago, U.S.A. (Per B. F. Stevens & Brown, 4 Trafalgar Square, London, W.C.)

1909. Jan. 21. Nickels, Lanyon. 23 Glenmore Road, Oxton, Birkenhead.

1915. Oct. 28. Norris, Robert. Beverley, 5 Livingston Drive North, Sefton Park, Liverpool.

1911. Feb. 2. Nottingham Free Public Library. Nottingham.

1907. July 15. Oldham Free Library. Oldham.

1907. Mar. 21. Owen, Segar, F.R.I.B.A. Kelmscott, Appleton, Cheshire.

1891. Dec. 17. Parker, Colonel John W. R., C.B., F.S.A. Browsholme Hall, Clitheroe.

1918. Feb. 14. Partington, Wm. 129 Picton Road, Wavertree, Liverpool.

1910. April 21. Paterson, David. Vailima, Queen's Drive, Mossley Hill, Liverpool.

1913. Oct. 30. Peabody Institute, The, Baltimore, U.S.A. (Per E. G. Allen & Son, Ltd., 12/14 Grape Street, Shaftesbury Avenue, London, W.C.)

1916. Oct. 28. Peel, W. The Shrublands, Hoole, Chester.

1890. Nov. 6. Peet, Henry, M.A., F.S.A., J.P. Manor Cottage, Cavendish Road, Birkenhead.

1894. Nov. 1. Phipps, S. W. 32 Danehurst Road, Wallasey. *Hon. Treasurer.*

1911. Jan. 19. Public Record Office, London. (Per H.M. Stationery Office, Princes Street, Westminster, London, S.W.)

1888. Feb. 9. Radcliffe, Frederick M. Queen Insurance Buildings, Liverpool.

1891. Jan. 22. Ratcliffe-Ellis, Sir Thomas R. 18 King Street, Wigan.

1918. Oct. 31. Ratcliff-Gaylard, James, M.D., etc. 10 Clifton Road, Birkenhead.

1914. Oct. 29. Raw, Nathan, M.D., M.R.C.P., F.R.S.E. 66 Rodney Street, Liverpool.

1914. Oct. 29. Reynolds, Colonel J. P., J.P., D.L. Dove Park, Woolton.

1918. Feb. 14. Robertson, Allan. 43 Exchange Buildings, Liverpool.

1901. April 13. Rochdale Free Public Library. Rochdale.

DATE OF ELECTION

1907. July 15. Royal Museum and Libraries. Peel Park, Salford.
1903. Dec. 3. **Royden, E. B.** Wood Hey, Spital, Bromborough.
1917. Jan. 25. Royds, Lady. 71 Eaton Place, London, S.W.
1901. Nov. 7. **Rundell, Towson W., F.R.M.S.** Terras Hill, Lostwithiel.
1870. Nov. 3. Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A. 96 Bidston Road, Birkenhead. *Vice-President.*
1874. Dec. 10. Rylands, William Harry, F.S.A. 1 Campden Hill Place, Notting Hill, London, W.
1888. Mar. 22. St. Helens Free Public Library. St. Helens.
1888. Nov. 15. **Sandeman, Lieut.-Col. John Glas, M.V.O.,** Sub-Officer H.M. Hon. Corps of Gentlemen at Arms. Whin-Hurst, Hayling Island, Havant.
1898. Feb. 3. Scarisbrick, Sir Charles, Knt. Scarisbrick Lodge, Southport.
1894. Nov. 1. Scott, David. 10 North John Street, Liverpool.
1918. Nov. 14. Shaw, Albert. 12 Princes Avenue, Liverpool.
1888. Mar. 8. Shaw, G. T. Liverpool Free Library, Liverpool.
1897. Nov. 18. Smith, Bernard. Church Road, Rainford.
1897. Jan. 28. Southport (Atkinson) Free Public Library. Southport.
1891. Feb. 5. Stapleton-Bretherton, Frederick. Heathfield House, Fareham, Hants.
1916. Oct. 28. Stark, James F. Rosedale, Bromborough.
1899. April 13. Starkie, Colonel Edmund A. Le Gendre. Huntroyde, Burnley.
1915. Oct. 28. Stead, Richard Major. Royds Mount, Helsby, Cheshire.
1918. Feb. 14. Steele, C. W. Topham. 7 Christchurch Road, Oxton.
1905. Feb. 23. Stewart-Brown, R., M.A., F.S.A. Fairoaks, Bromborough, Cheshire.
1911. Jan. 19. Stockport Public Library. Stockport.
1906. Feb. 15. Stone, Park N. The Moorings, Neston.
1891. Nov. 5. Stonyhurst College, Rev. the Rector of, S.J. Blackburn.
1912. Feb. 29. Strype, Chas. F. 61 Greenbank Road, Devonshire Park, Birkenhead.
1907. Mar. 21. Tate, Dr. George, F.I.C., F.C.S. Windsor Buildings, George Street, Liverpool.
1887. Feb. 10. **Tempest, Mrs. Arthur Cecil.** Broughton Hall, Skipton-in-Craven.
1903. Jan. 15. Thicknesse, Philip C. The Cottage, Eastham, Cheshire.
1889. Feb. 21. Thompson, Edward P. Whitchurch, Salop.

DATE OF ELECTION

1906. Feb. 1. Thompson, J. T. 9 Chetwynd Road, Oxton.
1911. Jan. 19. Timbrell, Rev. W. F. J., M.A. 3 Abbey Green, Chester.
1890. Nov. 6. Tonge, William Asheton. Staneclyffe, Disley, Cheshire.
1908. Aug. 22. Toronto Public Library, Toronto, Canada. (C/o C. D. Cazenove & Son, 12 Henrietta Street, Covent Garden, London, W.C.)
1888. Feb. 23. Toulmin & Sons, Ltd., George. *Lancashire Daily Post* Office, Preston.
1889. Oct. 31. Turton, Fletcher Thomas. Municipal Buildings, Liverpool.
1918. Dec. 12. Veitch, Geo. S., M.A., Litt.D. 17 Normanby Street, Liverpool.
1903. Mar. 12. Victoria and Albert Museum Library. South Kensington, London, S.W. (Per Board of Education, Storekeeper's Department, South Kensington.)
1889. Oct. 31. Wainwright, Thos. T. 13 Union Court, Liverpool.
1894. Nov. 1. Waite, Jas. A. 6 Fairfield Street, Fairfield, Liverpool.
1913. Nov. 27. Wales, National Library of. Aberystwyth.
1918. Jan. 1. Wallasey Public Libraries, Wallasey, Cheshire.
1909. Oct. 28. Walmsley, Mrs. Ernest. The Glen, Llangollen.
1894. April 5. Warburton, Rev. William, M.A. The Vicarage, Hoylake, Cheshire.
1892. Nov. 3. Warrington Museum. Warrington.
1903. Feb. 12. **Watt, Miss.** Speke Hall, Garston.
1897. Nov. 4. **Wearing, J. W., M.A.** Parkfield, Lancaster.
1918. Oct. 31. Webster, Rev. G. E., M.A. Tredington Vicarage, Tewkesbury.
1918. Jan. 31. Weld, Francis. Weld Road, Birkdale, Southport.
1888. Dec. 13. **Weldon, William Henry, C.V.O., F.S.A.,** *Clarenceux King of Arms.* College of Arms, London, E.C.
1889. Jan. 10. Wigan Free Library. Wigan.
1906. Mar. 31. Wilkinson, W. The Limes, Victoria Park, Manchester.
1907. Oct. 10. Williams, R. Warner. 4 Charlesville, Birkenhead.
1913. Oct. 30. Williams, Wm. H. 41 Laburnum Road, Fairfield, Liverpool.
1885. Nov. 26. Wilson, W. Forshaw. 50 Cable Road, Hoylake.
1915. Jan. 1. Winstanley, Herbert. Easby, Mersey Road, Aigburth, Liverpool.

DATE OF ELECTION

1913. Oct. 30. Wisconsin State Historical Society. Madison, Wisconsin, U.S.A. (Per G. H. Stechert & Co., 2 Star Yard, Carey Street, Chancery Lane, London, W.C.)

1905. Mar. 9. Withers, R. E. M. 13 Haymans Green, West Derby, Liverpool.

1907. Nov. 28. Wolfgang, Arthur. 22 Kingsland Road, Birkenhead. *Photographic Committee.*

1904. Jan. 28. Wolstenholme, Chas. M. 71 Park Road South, Birkenhead.

1891. Nov. 19. **Woodhouse, Miss E. D.** Burghill Court, Hereford.

1909. Feb. 12. Woods, E. C., L.D.S. (Eng.). 76 Mount Pleasant, Liverpool.

HONORARY MEMBERS

1914. Mar. 26. Boyd-Dawkins, W., M.A., D.Sc., F.R.S., F.G.S., F.S.A. Fallowfield House, Fallowfield, Manchester.

„ „ Carlyon-Britton, P. W. P., J.P., D.L., F.S.A., P.B.N.S. 43 Bedford Square, London, W.C.

„ „ Evans, Sir Arthur, M.A., D.Litt., F.R.S., P.S.A., Youlbury, Berkshire.

„ „ Green, Everard, F.S.A., Somerset Herald. College of Arms, Queen Victoria Street, London, E.C.

„ „ Haverfield, F. J., M.A., LL.D., F.S.A. Winshields, Headington Hill, Oxford.

„ „ Hope, Sir W. H. St. John, M.A., D.Litt., D.C.L. Gale Wood, Great Shelford, near Cambridge.

„ „ James, Montagu R., D.Litt., F.S.A. The Lodge, King's College, Cambridge.

„ „ Lyte, Sir Henry C. Maxwell, K.C.B., M.A. 61 Warwick Square, London, S.W.

„ „ Prior, E. S., M.A., A.R.A., F.S.A. Fairview, Shaftesbury Road, Cambridge.

„ „ Read, Sir C. Hercules, LL.D., V.P.S.A. British Museum, London, W.C.

SOCIETIES WHICH EXCHANGE TRANSACTIONS WITH THE HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE

Society of Antiquaries of London.
Society of Antiquaries of Scotland.
Royal Society of Antiquaries of Ireland.
New England Historical and Genealogical Society.
Bristol and Gloucestershire Archæological Society.
Cambridge Antiquarian Society.
Chester Archæological Society.
Cumberland and Westmoreland Antiquarian Society.
Derbyshire Archæological and Natural History Society.
Exeter Diocesan Architectural and Archæological Society.
Kent Archæological Society.
Lancashire and Cheshire Antiquarian Society.
Leicestershire Archæological Society.
Architectural and Archæological Society of Lincoln and Notts.
London and Middlesex Archæological Society.
Society of Antiquaries of Newcastle-on-Tyne.
Norfolk and Norwich Archæological Society.
Shropshire Archæological and Natural History Society.
Somersetshire Archæological and Natural History Society.
Suffolk Institute of Archæology and Natural History.
Sussex Archæological Society.
Thoresby Society, Leeds.
Yorkshire Archæological Society.

THE HISTORIC SOCIETY SUBSCRIBES TO THE FOLLOWING:

Congress of Archæological Societies.
Lancashire Parish Register Society.
Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society.

TRANSACTIONS

ON THE REMAINS OF MEDIÆVAL STALLWORK IN LANCASHIRE

By Fred. H. Crossley

Read 6th Dec. 1917

IN a former paper on the stallwork of Cheshire[1] I gave a general review of the use and development of stallwork in England, which enables me to proceed with a description of the existing remains of stallwork in Lancashire without further introduction.

The county is admirably placed in this respect, and is, I believe, unique in retaining four sets of canopied stalls of the first importance, each illustrating in a remarkable way the ideals and craftsmanship of four consecutive centuries, viz. the fourteenth century at Lancaster, the fifteenth century at Whalley, the sixteenth century at Manchester, and the seventeenth century at Cartmel. One would have to search the counties of England in vain for such another object-lesson, and we are indebted to the tenacity with which our forefathers clung to the old order that part of it has been preserved for our admiration and delight to-day. Certainly it has come down to us more by chance than care, and much of it has migrated from its original home.

The stallwork at Lancaster, the earliest of our series, is traditionally said to have come from Cockersand Abbey.[2] It is now in the parish church, but in no sense has it been allowed to fulfil its functions. Until the recent restoration its order was

[1] *Transactions Hist. Soc.* lxix.

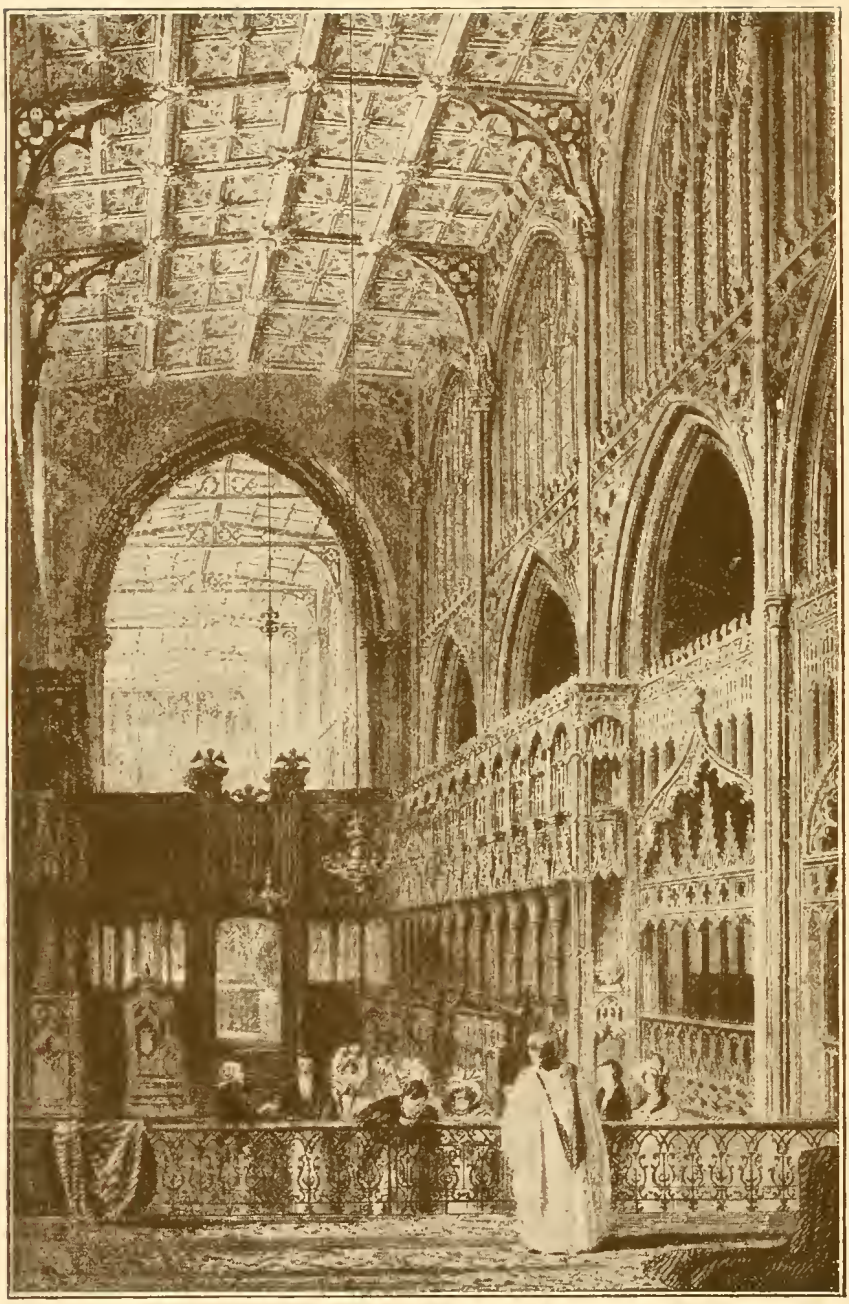
[2] But see note on page 19.

reversed, being fitted round the sanctuary with the returns towards the altar; now the returns have been placed contiguously with the remainder, the north returns being at present in the south-east bay and the southern returns in the north-east bay. Further portions of the canopy work have been used as a reredos behind the altar, and the stalls have been deprived of their entercloses or panelled backs to enable the congregation in the choir aisles to see into the chancel, giving to them an attenuated appearance in spite of their wonderful beauty. One would have imagined that during the recent costly restoration they could have been used to better and more reverent advantage. The desk-fronts and stall-ends of this remarkable set have not survived.

Whalley, again, is scattered. By the most excellent fortune, part of the stalls, eighteen in number, from the abbey were placed in the parish church with the lower part of their canopies, and eight stalls found their way to Blackburn. When first placed in Whalley church the stalls were returned, as shown in an early print, but in the eighteen-forties they were set back with the rest and augmented by four new stalls. The whole restoration was on a generous scale, but they were varnished black to give them a uniform appearance. During the recent extensive restoration they have been cleaned and again repaired. The stalls at Blackburn have been less fortunate. When the church was rebuilt they were relegated to the tower, which is now used as a western porch, and were badly restored. Since that time they have suffered from damp stone floors and walls, and will soon be too far decayed for preservation as genuine mediæval relics. It is a strange perversity that, although many people will not part with valuable old material in their care, neither will they be persuaded to take steps to preserve it. A great chance was missed by

STALLWORK AT WHALLEY

(*From Whitaker's "Whalley"*)



CHOIR OF MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL

(From an Old Print)

not incorporating them as return stalls at the recent Whalley restoration. Here again the desks are missing, although two stall-ends are retained at Whalley.

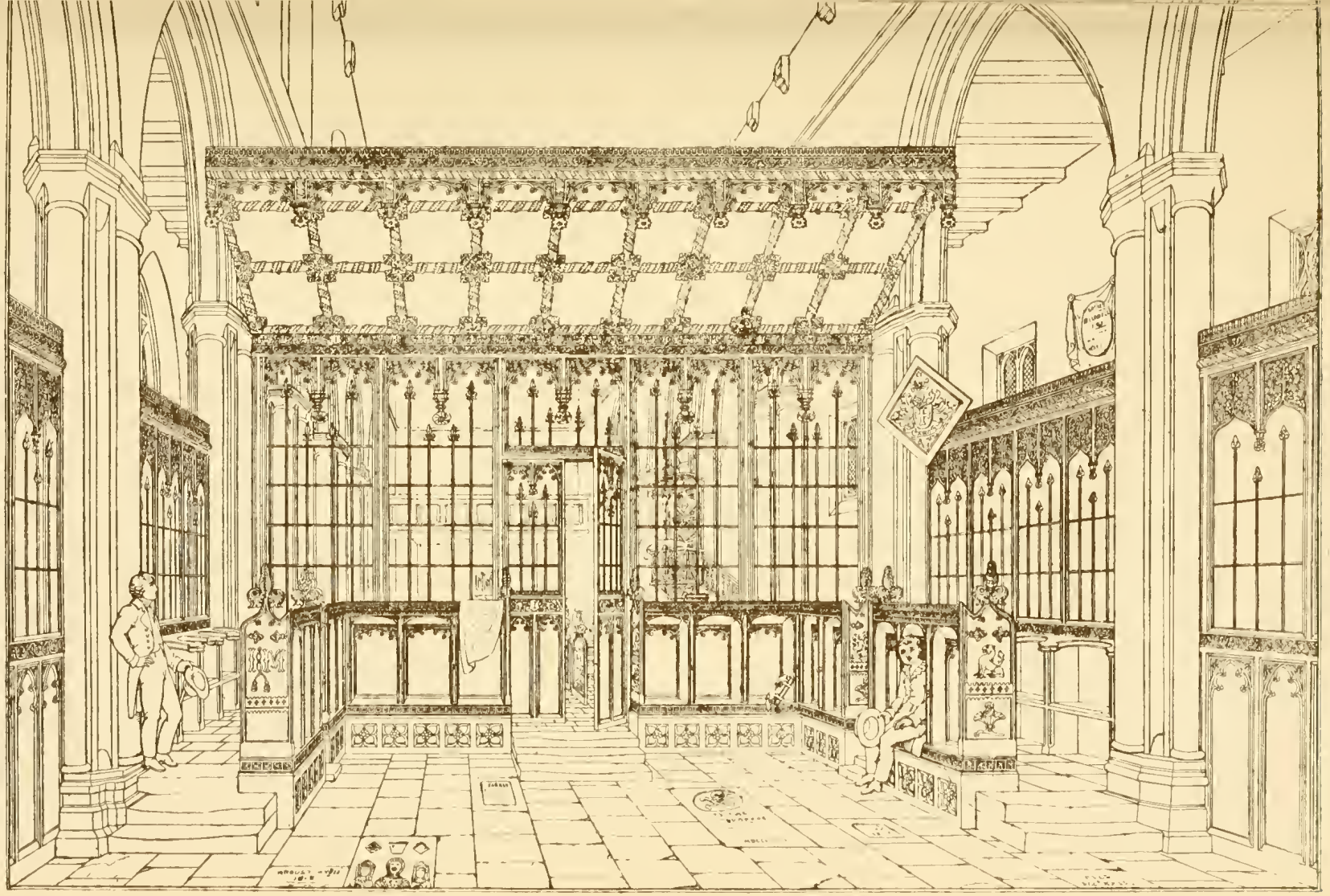
Manchester has been preserved practically intact until the present day, when a portion of the panelled backs belonging to the testers have been removed to allow an already overflowing organ to dominate the choir still more. The electric light standards are also an eyesore, and do what they can to mar the beauty of the delicate stallwork.

Cartmel owes its preservation to the good taste and munificence of George Preston of Holker Hall, who, in the early part of the seventeenth century, re-roofed the choir and erected fine canopies over the fifteenth-century stalls, the earlier tabernacles having been either destroyed or too far decayed to repair. Since that time they have escaped alteration, and the chancel is practically as Preston left it, with the exception of filling up the floor space in front of the stalls with furnishings intended for the use of the singers, to the detriment of its grandeur and loss to its dignity. This feature Cartmel unfortunately shares with the majority of English churches.

In the *monastic* arrangement the stalls were returned against the pulpitum, the choir being closed from the church. This arrangement is retained only at Manchester, and even here the entercloses have been removed to gain a vista, for the stalls at Whalley and Lancaster are not in their original choirs, and Cartmel on its restoration in the seventeenth century had become a parish church. The canopies placed by George Preston over the stalls form on their west side a chancel screen, which, although beautiful, is much too low for the proportions of this fine church. In the *parochial* arrangement the stalls were returned against the rood-

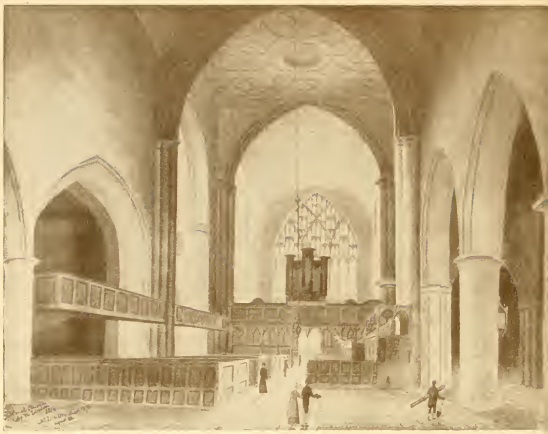
screen, and this was adhered to in every instance in Lancashire, but the screens have generally been destroyed. At Garstang all that is left is the rood-stair doorway and various marks round the chancel arch. At Bolton a fragment of the screen is preserved in the tower museum, consisting of a bay to the height of the middle-rail, showing it to have been a massive, large, and beautiful structure. At Middleton the screen remains, but has had its vaulting restored on much too small a scale, giving it a squat and unpleasing form. At Halsall the screen has disappeared, but the rood-stair is intact together with the window which was inserted to light the rood. The indications show the screen to have been a large and sumptuous one. At Sefton the screen and parcloses exist and have been of fine quality. The parcloses had apparently a coving forming a tester over the stalls, as had the rood-screen on its eastern side. For existing mediæval woodwork the churches of Sefton, Whalley, and Manchester would be difficult to surpass.

The destruction of parochial stallwork has been fairly complete. At Garstang a wholesale restoration has left a few counters or elbow partitions and seats with baberies, but there is nothing else, and no return stalls have survived. At Leyland is nothing at all. At Bolton a few fragments were preserved by the efforts of a former rector, Canon Atkinson, and now form a small museum up in the tower; other pieces are made up into furniture in the south chapel. At Rochdale in Victorian times the chancel was filled with imitation stalls, of which the only genuine pieces are two bench-ends. Middleton was restored quite recently, when the stall returns butting up to the screen at either side of the entrance to the choir were removed, and in conjunction with several imitations made into clergy stalls on either side of the chancel, thus falsifying



INTERIOR OF SEFTON CHANCEL

By R. Bridgens, 1822



CARTMEL: INTERIOR, LOOKING EAST

(From an old painting in the Vestry)

WHALLEY STALLWORK NOW AT BLACKBURN

the whole mediæval arrangement. Halsall has only two pieces of desking, a few stall-ends, and one length of stall-seating arranged without returns, the north range being almost wholly new. They were restored a few years ago by a well-known firm of church architects, who had some baberies carved, copies of the Lancaster seats which are a hundred years earlier in style than the work they supplant at Halsall. Sefton is at present in the restorer's hands, and it is difficult to say what the ultimate result will be. The stalls are of sixteenth-century workmanship and the fronts are constructed to form little testered canopies for the singing boys—a very rare feature. Prescot is the result of Laudian influence. The stalls are dated 1636, and together with the screen of the same date were perfect examples of the period until a drastic Victorian restoration destroyed the screen and added incongruous details to the stalls.

The Seating of the Stalls

We will now proceed to a comparative examination of the stalls in detail, leaving the canopied work until later. They form an interesting series, showing the differences of treatment during a long succession of years.

Lancaster, dating about 1340, is the earliest. The mouldings used are akin to the stone-work of the time, consisting of deep hollows unsuitable to wood. At this period the woodworker had not adapted his craftsmanship to his material, but was influenced by the stone-mason, whose work was still in the ascendant. The counters[1] dividing the

[1] Sir William St. John Hope writes: "The accounts for the making and setting up of the existing stallwork in the choir of St. George's chapel in Windsor Castle are the only accounts hitherto found that specify the different sections of the woodwork. The quatrefoil open-

seating were comparatively thin at this date, those at Lancaster being only $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. through, whereas the canopy work above was massive. This was reversed in the fifteenth century as being more constructional and artistic. The Lancaster elbows are cut well back, forming three parts of a circle and suggesting the figure five. The moulding runs on to the top of the carved knop, in addition to continuing down the curve to form a juncture. The knops consist of little figures and foliage cut in a naturalistic manner and are less important than in later work. The quadrants for the seats to move in are as large as the shape of the counter will allow, coming close to the outside moulding. The half pillars into which the moulding of the elbows curves are elaborately moulded, both on the cap, base, and annulet, the capping surmounting the seats being of the same type.

During the next century the elbow curve was of an easier gradient, as at Whalley and Blackburn, which are separated from Lancaster by a hundred years. The counters are more massive, being 3 in. in thickness. The face moulding is terminated before it reaches the capping and consists of ogees,

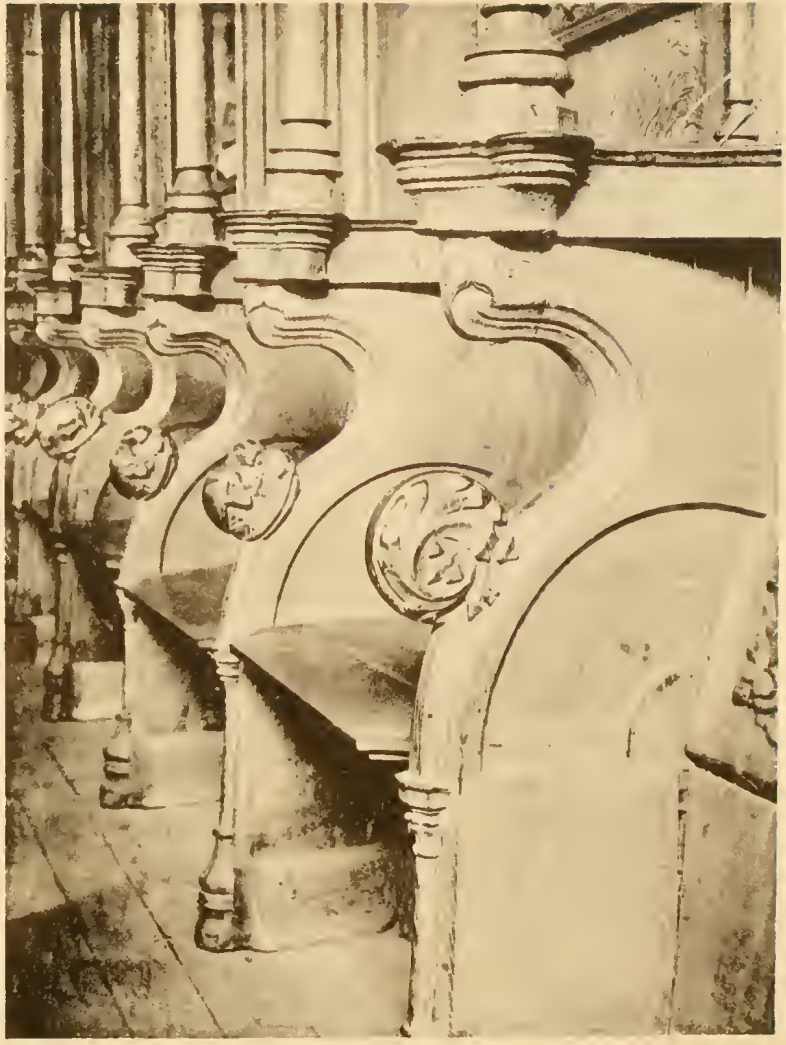
---

ings for ventilation under the lower ranks of stalls are called *catirs*. The divisions between the stalls are *counters*, and stand upon blocks or feet called the *bacis de lez countrez*. Resting upon the fronts of the counters are the *covertrees*, with their carved capitals, being the pillars or shafts that support the canopies over the stalls. The wainscoting behind the stalls, under the canopies, form the *entercloses*, and have plinths along the bottom called the *bacis super lez countrez*, and towards the aisles are finished off along the top by carved *trails* and *crests*. The groined under-sides of the canopies are *vowtis* or vaults, and the carvings under the misericords or folding-seats are the *babrias* or *baberies*, a term used by Chaucer and other writers to describe any childish conceit. The tall uprights with carved heads forming the ends of the desks are *popeys*, and the small shafts in front of them carrying pulpits with images of prophets, etc., are also called *covertrees*. The Windsor stalls were begun in London in 1476–77, and though the two main ranges with their canopies had been fixed in their places, the work was still incomplete in 1483–84, after which date no further accounts have been preserved." (See Hope's *Windsor Castle*, ii. 429-432.)

LANCASTER : Stalls.

MANCHESTER : Stalls.

CARTMEL : Stalls.



WHALLEY : Stalls.

set-offs, and simple hollows easy to mould, and as effective as the earlier elaboration. The quadrant is not so large, leaving a space between it and the outside moulding. The half pillars are now circular in treatment instead of faceted, and the annulet is omitted. In all particulars Blackburn is a replica, but the quadrants have been stupidly filled in, the half pillars renewed, and a thin layer of wood placed upon the capping to hide the mortice-holes belonging to the lost canopies, forming a small additional moulding upon the top edge of the capping.

The capping to both these sets is almost unmoulded, excepting when it projects over the elbow, where it becomes trefoiled and moulded into bell-shaped caps with extra members. The knops are not well designed, being too circular in shape and not sufficiently connected with the curve of the elbow. This is rectified in the Cartmel series of about the same date, the knops having more connection with the shape of the counters. In this set the curve does not swing as far back as at Whalley, otherwise they have much in common. Exposure to the elements for seventy years resulted in the decay of much of the detail of these stalls.

In Manchester, at the commencement of the sixteenth century, a high standard of mediæval stallwork design is attained. The proportions are excellent, the curve of the arm is graceful, the mouldings are simple but bold, offering good contrasts in light and shade. The knops are well connected with the arm, the top member of the moulding running on to the top of the knop, reminiscent of Lancaster. The capping is more successful than in any of the other series; there is a general feeling of strength and refinement over the whole work. The counters have thickened out to $3\frac{5}{8}$ in. as compared with $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. at Lancaster, and

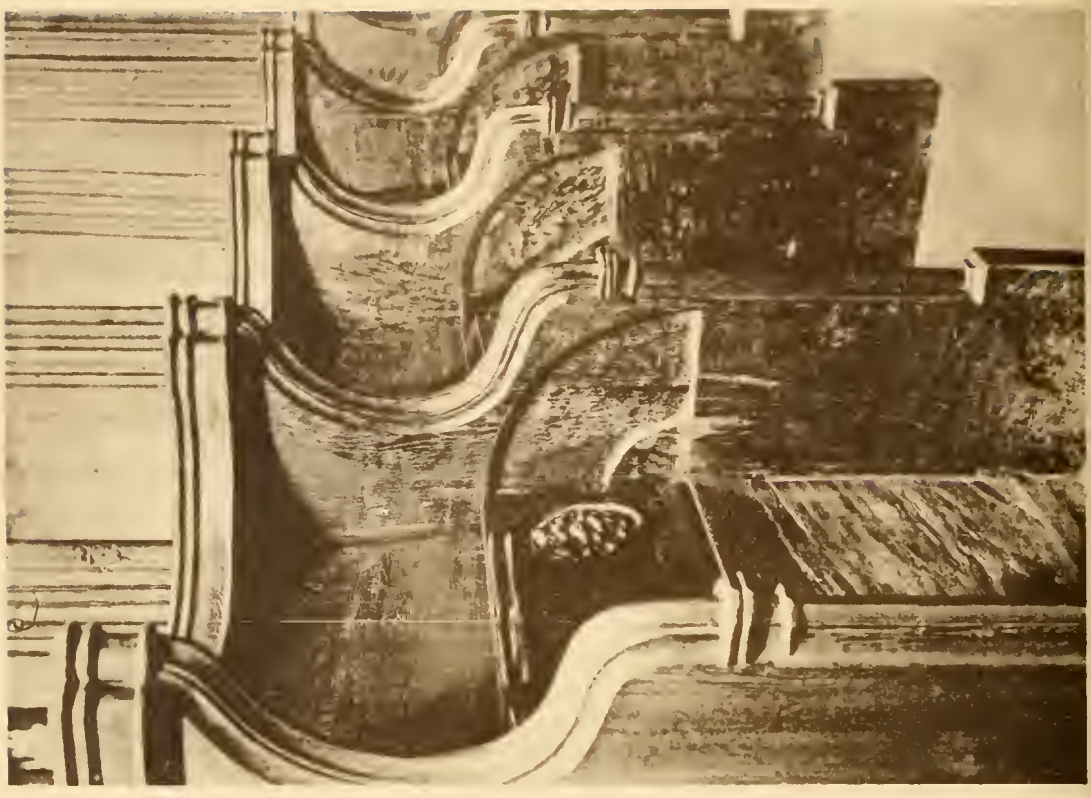
form a strong foundation for the elegant and rich canopies above.

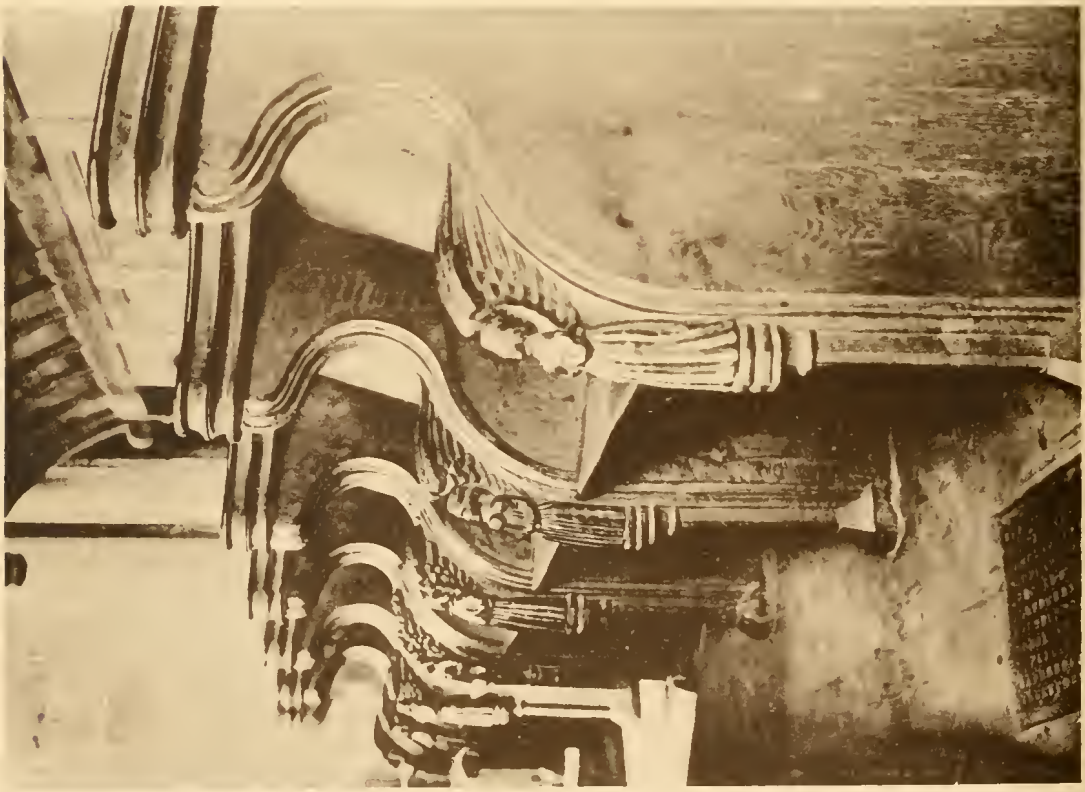
The knops of the greater monastic stalls are often rich, generally beautiful, sometimes portraying quaint conceits, and invite careful attention. Comparison of the Blackburn with the Whalley set helps to establish the connection between them. The Blackburn knop is a rose of circular design, and this form is repeated at Whalley in the little angel holding a shield, which seems aloof from the moulding upon which it is placed. In this respect Cartmel is an improvement; not only does the moulding rise towards the knop, but the angel's wings lie along it. The Cartmel series is more interesting than the Whalley set, being better designed and carved and more varied in character. The foliaged specimens are good both in design and treatment, and one knop shows a quaint conceit of a small winged dragon nipped in a grin forming the letter T, full of life and humour.

The knops at Manchester are the finest of all. They are well thought out, well carved, and architecturally excellent. A spray of roses is exquisite, and the delicacy of the treatment is enhanced by the strength of its surroundings. The rest of the knops are splendidly varied, consisting of fruit, foliage, flowers, masks, and heads, one of a jester repeated on both sides of the knop being most life-like.

The parochial stalls are not so rich and the type is less ornate, sometimes degenerating into roughness and clumsiness; which is perhaps to be expected, considering they seldom had access to the resources of the great abbeys. The best series remaining in Lancashire are at Halsall, which before their mutilation must have been handsome. The counter elbows are strong and well moulded, the latter terminating just below the capping; the

MANCHESTER : Stalls, elbows.





curve is easy and the outside member descends to the floor on either side the half pillar. The capping has a middle member but is plainer than the monastic type. The elbow knops are formed by a series of angels alternately robed and feathered, who stand on the capitals of the half pillars, their outspread wings forming the elbow or hand rest. A parallel set with the screen arrangements complete is at Gresford in Denbighshire, and it is probable that the same craftsmen carved both series.

In the vestry at Bolton is a painting showing the interior of the old church prior to its demolition, with the stalls still in place, the arrangement being three on each side and four returns with desks in front, the stall-ends having popeys. At the present time there are three stalls in the Lady chapel and three in the tower museum, nine counters in all. The museum specimens are heavy and clumsy, measuring $4\frac{5}{8}$ in. in thickness, those in the chapel being $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. They are well cut back in the curve with simple mouldings, the knops being small and circular in shape, and the quadrants cut out to the depth of an inch, the whole work suggesting local effort. It would have been possible to have fitted these stalls into the Lady chapel in correct order, instead of sending them to lie in the tower covered over with blue paint and dust, neglected and forlorn.

The only mediæval stallwork remaining at Garstang after the drastic restoration consists of eight counters, 3 in. in thickness, two of them forming stall-ends with tracery cut upon them. They are of ordinary type, with good mouldings; the knops consist of coarse flowers and foliage coming well down on to the moulding. The capping and panelled backs have been renewed, but the former seems to be a copy of the original. The church

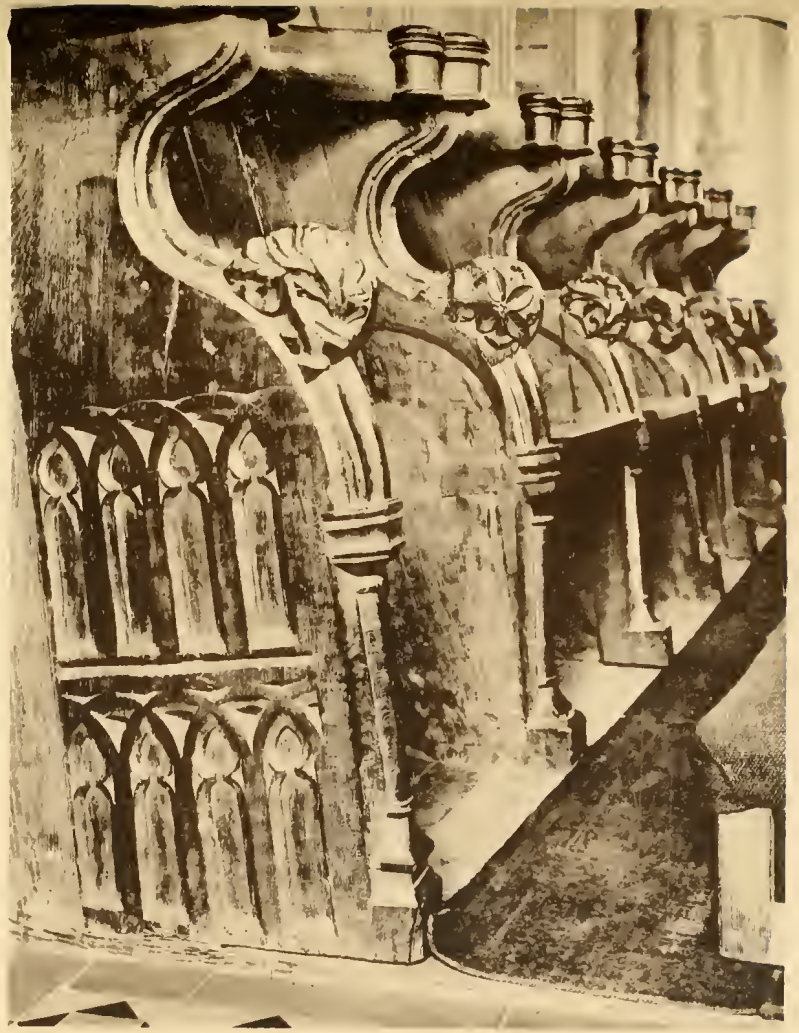
had formerly a fine screen with parcloses and return stalls, but these have all vanished, and there appears to be nothing to show the condition of the church previous to the restoration.

The stalls at Middleton are designed without knops, these being superseded by the form of the elbow, which curves sharply forward and descends almost perpendicularly upon the cap of the half pillar. They are excellent specimens of the simpler type of parochial stallwork, being well proportioned and pleasing in outline. The counters are $2\frac{3}{8}$ in. in thickness, and have quadrants for the tip-up seats to work in.

At Sefton the stalls are of the sixteenth century. The counters between the seats are no longer shaped into elbows, but are plain partitions with a straight edge, 3 in. in thickness, moulded only above the seat, which does not tip up. Their only resemblance to earlier stallwork is in the capping, which still curves round the seat and has a trefoil head above the partition. The whole of the stall-seating is of poor quality, but is redeemed by the richness of the desk-fronts and stall-ends.

At Prescot in Laudian times an attempt was made to return to pre-Reformation ideals in church furnishing, and an excellent series of return stalls were set up in 1636 which were evidently inspired by Sefton. They have the straight partitions without elbows, 3 in. in thickness and moulded on the front edge with little pillars with foliaged caps. The seats tip up and have quadrants in which to work. The capping is very handsome, of the usual shape, breaking out into trefoil heads above the partitions and covered with carved Renaissance ornament. It is no longer cut out of a solid chunk of oak but is built up in sections. From the historian's and craftsman's point of view the stalls at Prescot are of great value, and it is a thousand pities that

BOLTON : Stalls



GARSTANG : Stalls.

CARTMEL: MISERICORD

(By permission of Messrs. B. T. Batsford, London)

CARTMEL: ELBOW

(By permission of Messrs. B. T. Batsford, London)

the screen against which they were returned was wantonly destroyed during a senseless restoration of the church some sixty years ago.

The Baberies of the Misericords

In Lancashire there are one hundred and eleven misericords with carved baberies and about ten in which the bracket is left plain. They form a good and interesting series, being of varied form and date and illustrating a continuity of thought.

Only twelve misericords remain of the Lancaster set, and they are in a terribly mutilated condition, the faces of the figures having been hacked away. They belong to the first half of the fourteenth century and are deeply undercut. The boss of the bracket is cut away, leaving the seat supported only by the figure subjects, which in turn are only connected to the panel at their base. There is much variety of treatment, the moulding terminals or side subjects finishing in some cases with foliage delicately treated, in others with roundels containing subject matter, and in one case forming part of the whole design. Many of the subjects carved are difficult to understand, but two or three of the baberies illustrate incidents in the life of "Reynard the Fox."

During the fifteenth century the bracket remains a solid corbel, upon the surface of which the subject is portrayed. The Whalley Abbey series, now numbering twenty-six subjects, viz. eighteen at Whalley and eight at Blackburn, are vigorous and well designed, the carving in most cases overlapping the top moulding of the bracket, and the undercutting being kept within reasonable limits. A babery from Blackburn representing a hunt, although much decayed and covered with paint, shows great vigour of handling, as do the three baberies carved

with the symbols of the Evangelists. At Whalley there is a representation of King Alexander's flight, and one or two unique baberies have carved inscriptions in Latin, French, and English; this last, depicting the shoeing of the goose, is rendered with great humour and detail, the motto suggesting that he who meddles with other folk's business shoes the goose. The side terminals are generally a simple treatment of leaves or rosettes.

The Cartmel series numbers twenty-five, only one seat being lost. The middle brackets are well designed and artistically treated, being kept within strictly architectural limits and not allowed to overflow beyond the shape of the bracket. They are very little undercut and the carving is kept well below the top moulding, which is of good proportions. A babery of vine leaves, although conventional to a degree, is of delightful elegance, as is the treatment of the crowned letter W in the terminals. The subjects dealt with at Cartmel are both sacred and secular, amusing and satirical, but in nearly every case architectural in treatment, as in the pelican in her piety, a harmonious and symmetrical arrangement of the subject. The terminals cover a variety of ideas—masks, foliage, roses, monograms, and such natural-history subjects as the hedgehog. At the present time they are coated with dark varnish, which makes them difficult to study with any degree of pleasure.

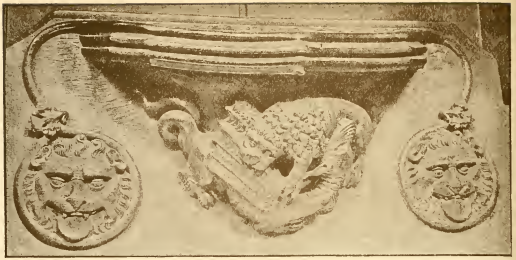
The Manchester series, thirty in number, is not architecturally so good, for the subjects are not kept so well within bounds, and they are a little too far away from the top moulding, which is both heavy and ugly; but from a technical point of view they are excellent, being well carved and undercut, and showing a fine display of imagination. It is evident that the carver was more interested in the portrayal of his subject than in his setting out, but within

MISERICORDS

1. Whalley: Shoeing the Goose
2. Cartmel: Mermaid
3. Cartmel

(*By permission of the Oxford University Press*)

1



2

3

MISERICORDS

1. Manchester: Lion and Dragon
2. Manchester: Pedlar and Monkeys
3. Halsall: Wrestlers

(*By permission of the Oxford University Press*)

his limits he is splendid. The lion and dragon in combat leaves little to be desired, and the terminal masks are spirited and good. The side terminals are confined to a circle produced by looping the stalk and fastening it down with a tiny leaf or flower. The subjects of these small roundels are delightful representations of flowers and leaves, such as the columbine and rose, together with masks and scenes relating to the central subject. Many of the baberies are satirical and full of quaint humour, as in the portrayal of the old sow playing the bag-pipes, standing at the door of her sty while the piglets leave their food-trough to dance to the music; the terminals show the sow playing a harp and a hog saddled and harnessed.

The parochial baberies, as might be expected, cannot vie with the monastic and collegiate examples. Halsall retains seven old seats with good carving. Many of them are over-weighted by the top moulding, which is too strong for the size of the seat, but they are interesting from the spirited treatment of their subjects. One depicts a wrestling match, and although the central figures are in violent action it is architecturally good.

At Bolton there remain three carved baberies without terminals, one depicting the legend of the Stanleys, and there are some plain brackets up in the tower museum. At Garstang there are eight brackets, five mediæval and three post-Reformation. The fifteenth-century ones have no terminals, and, as at Whalley, the carving overlaps the top moulding. One of the carved subjects is the elephant and castle. The post-Reformation ones have carved shields, with arms, I believe, more or less fanciful. At Middleton the brackets are plain and refined in shape. The terminals have roses and leaves, and the stalk is swung round in a spiral form so that it approaches the flowers from underneath. Sefton

has no tip-up seats, and although Prescot has had them, they have disappeared owing to the brackets having been built up instead of being cut in the solid.

The Stall-Ends

Many of the stall-ends have disappeared. Lancaster and Garstang have none, Whalley retains two, Bolton one, Middleton two or three, Halsall six of differing design; only Cartmel, Manchester, Sefton, and Prescot retain their full number.

The two at Whalley are identical in design, with traceried sides transomed across with brattishing. They are $4\frac{3}{8}$ in. in thickness, and are buttressed out on the front edge with heavy mouldings and gables. The popeys are very handsome, being feathered angels holding shields. The legs of the topmost angels are effectively undercut.

Cartmel, of about the same date, has four stall-ends and four bench-ends in the gangways. They are much decayed, owing to exposure to the weather during the time the choir stood unroofed. Their type approximates to Whalley, with tracery cut on the face side divided with a brattished transom. They are a little thicker than Whalley, measuring $4\frac{3}{4}$ in., and are buttressed out on the front edge; the buttresses are also stouter than Whalley, so that the mouldings and hood gable are not so heavy and overpowering. As far as one can judge from the decayed state of the popeys they resemble those at Whalley.

The Manchester set are complete, and in their design, proportions, and execution show the perfection of Perpendicular craftsmanship. They measure $4\frac{1}{4}$ in. in thickness. The carving of the face side is in two sinkings, the crocketed ogee being superimposed on the bed tracery. In each case a shield of arms is portrayed, suspended by a ribbon and

MANCHESTER: NORTH-WEST STALL-END

(*By permission of Messrs. B. T. Batsford, London*)

WHALLEY :

WHALLEY :

BOLTON :

carved with the arms of the donors. The warden's stall-end is reminiscent of the abbot's stall at Chester, and illustrates the Lathom legend which was adopted by the Stanleys. This is also portrayed on the babery of the warden's seat. The buttressing on the front edges is magnificent. The shaft or covertree rises through a traceried base cut in the solid. It then proceeds through a small gabled porch standing upon four pillars, with crocketed gables at the sides, and covered by a delightful little tiled and coped roof, with delicate mouldings round the eaves. Above this the covertree is perforated by tiny Gothic tracery and supports a platform (in one case battled), on which is placed a little beast, lion, antelope, or wyvern, whose hinder quarters rest upon the curved moulding of the stall-end—surely one of the most beautiful conceits of the mediæval carver. The popeys are superb, consisting of grape foliage with bunches of fruit depending below the leaves. The gangway ends are also good, and although no unnecessary carving has been lavished upon their face sides, they are buttressed out, and have little beasts of their own, with popeys only a shade less wonderful than the main stall-ends.

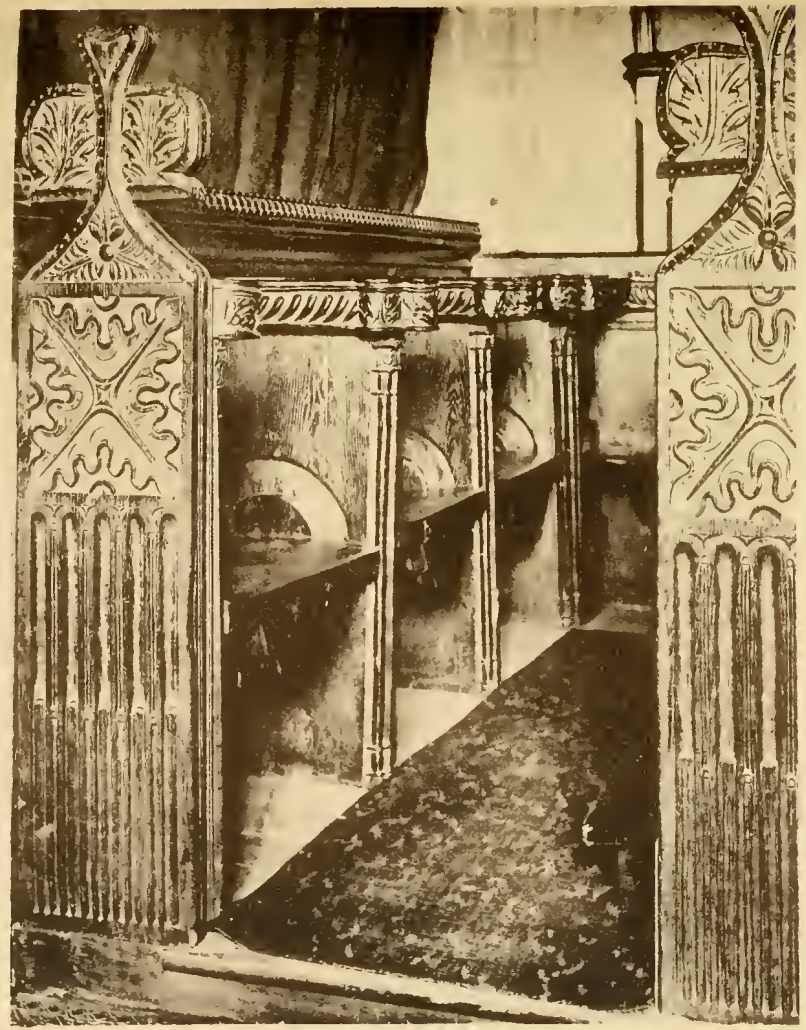
Many of the parochial stall-ends are of good design. At Halsall there are six old ones, two of them retaining the remnants of buttressing upon their front edge, and two are carved on their inner side above the level of the desk. They are $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. in thickness and the face sides have five different designs. One stall-end is more elaborately carved than the others, with elaborate mouldings up the edge containing sunk tracery. The popeys have all had little platforms with sitting beasts, of which there still remain fragments of an eagle, a lion, and a griffin.

At Middleton there are four fine stall-ends decorated with tracery on the face side, which is

divided by a brattished transom, the principal stall-end having a shield of arms carved upon it; they measure $3\frac{5}{8}$ in. in thickness and are of elegant shape. The popeys are foliated, the central member rising to form a battlemented platform with a little beast upon it. The front edges are buttressed out and the covertree supports a similar platform, surmounted by another animal. The terminals of the stall-seating have been removed recently from the door standards of the screen which they were designed to join. They resemble those of Sefton, swinging up in a graceful curve and terminating in a half popey. They are now used for alien purposes.

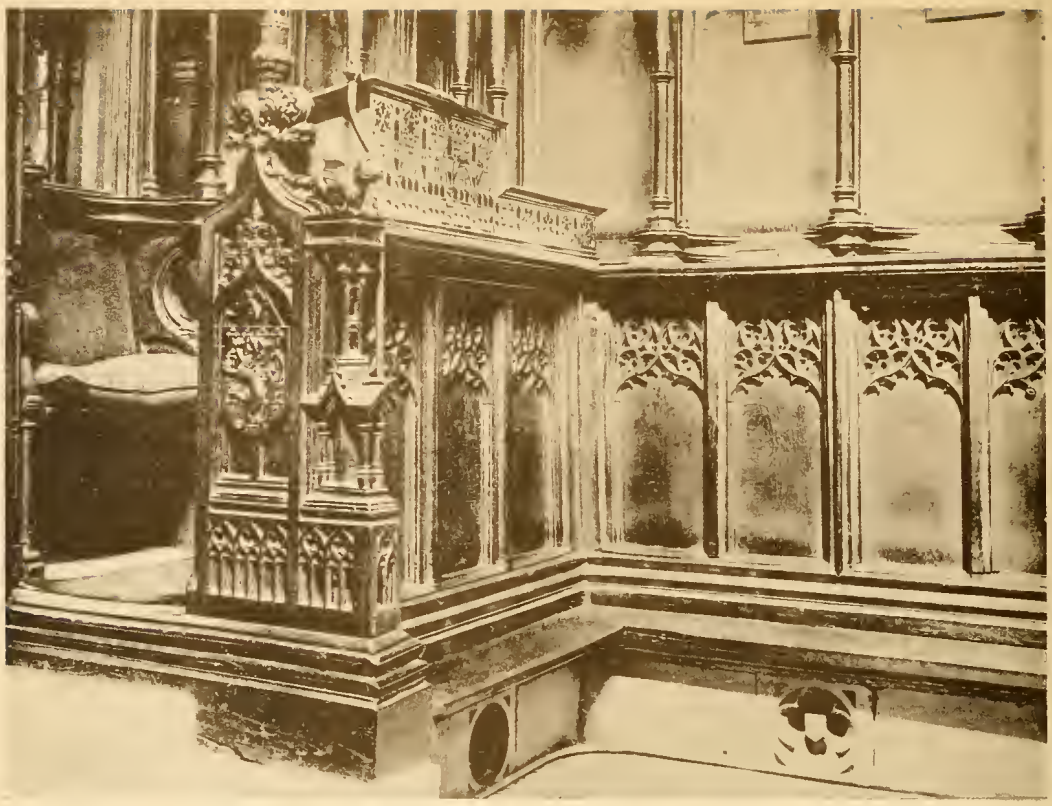
At Bolton only one carved stall-end remains, which has been worked up into some furniture now in the Lady chapel. It is $4\frac{3}{4}$ in. in thickness, and depicts two angels holding a shield, the arms on which have been erased. The whole is a little crude in workmanship, but, apart from the pedestals upon which the angels rest, the design is quite charming. The popey is both large and heavy. Many of the other stall-ends are preserved in the tower museum; they have no carving upon their face sides, but are well shaped and have good popeys with vine foliage.

Sefton retains all its stall-ends, which are a curious shape owing to the additional height required by converting the fronts of the desks into a series of canopied testers for the singing boys. The face side of these ends is divided by a transom, and the panels formed by this are filled with free carving of rather primitive type. The lower panels are filled with Renaissance flowers, and the upper panels with heraldic or other beasts taken from babery subjects, such as antelopes disporting themselves, the owl teased by other birds, the splayed eagle, and the collared unicorn. They measure $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. in thickness, and the popeys are large and rather coarse.

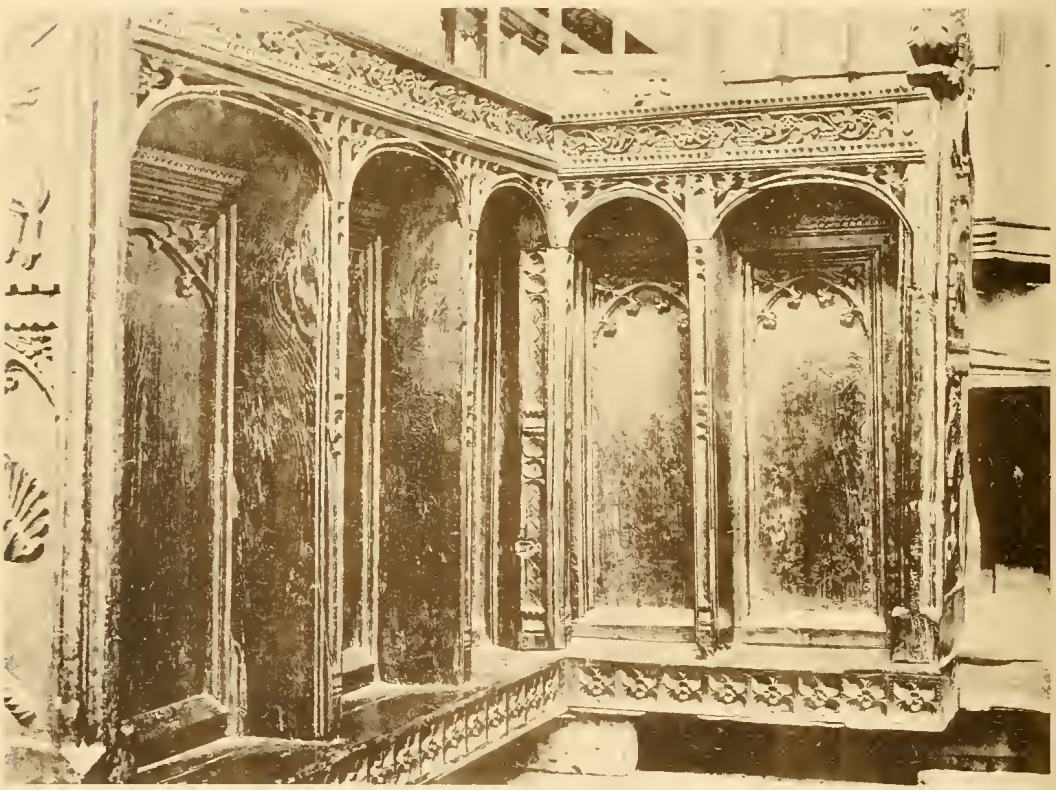


PRESCOT : Stalls

SEFTON : Stalls.



MANCHESTER : Stall desking.



SEFTON : Stall desking.

The terminals of the seating remain on either side of the main entrance to the choir; they rise to the screen standards in a graceful curve, finishing in a half popey. They are decorated in the same manner as the stall-ends; the upper panels have a monogram, J.M., divided by an ornamental cord with tassels, being the initials of James Molyneux, rector 1489–1509.

At Prescot there are twelve stall-ends and terminals. They are narrow in shape with clumsy popeys. The face sides are decorated with a curious mixture of Gothic and Jacobean ornament. The gangway bench-ends bear the date 1636.

Desk Fronts

The fronts and desking of these series have in the majority of cases been destroyed. There are portions at Halsall and Middleton, but they are complete only at Cartmel, Manchester, Sefton, and Prescot.

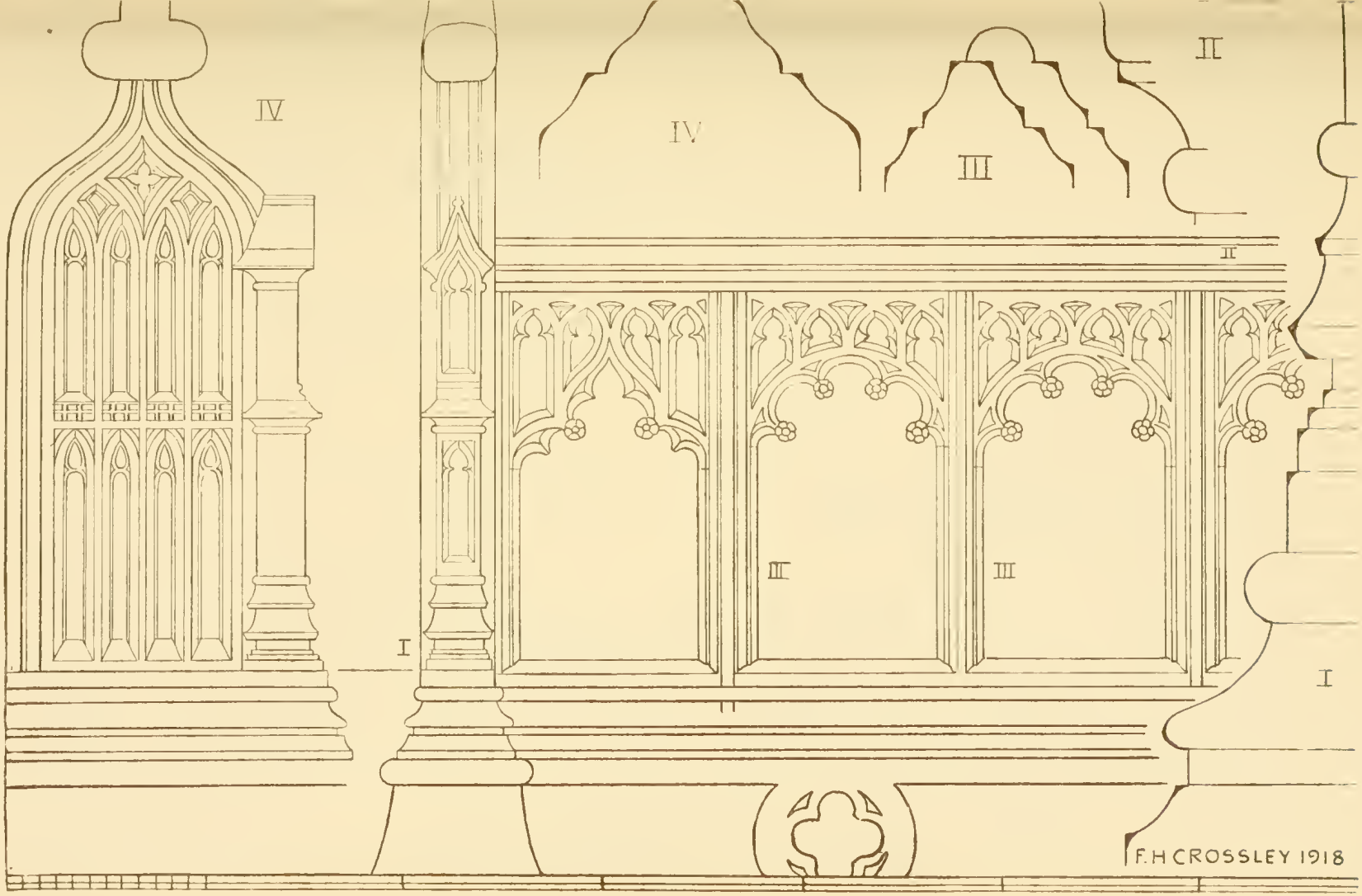
The Cartmel desking is in excellent preservation. It is placed upon a stone base, at present 7 in. in depth, pierced with caters or quatrefoils, two to each of the three sides. Upon this is placed the stout timber framework forming the foundation upon which the stalls are erected, the platform being 13 in. from the present level of the floor. The desks are broken on either side by a gangway, the bench-ends having projecting buttresses with elaborate base mouldings, between which are the steps to the platform. The fronts are divided into panelling by muntins, and the heads are filled with applied tracery of two designs, one segmental and the other trefoil in shape. The desk projects well over the panelling and is boldly moulded, matching the base beam. It measures less than 2 ft. in height on the inner side and 3 ft. 2 in. on the outside.

Like Cartmel there is only a single row of stalls at Manchester, standing upon a raised platform 22 in. above the floor. The desk fronts rest upon a stone base 10½ in. deep, which is pierced with caters containing shields. The fronts are divided into panelling by muntins, the panels having elaborate applied tracery heads. The desk edge projects considerably over the panelling and all the mouldings are bold and strong, giving a rich appearance. The fronts are broken by gangways, with bench-ends well buttressed out, between which are the steps to the platform. The height of the desks from the inner side is 2¼ ft., and from the choir floor 4 ft. 7 in. They are in keeping with the whole of the woodwork of the choir, and it would be difficult to suggest any artistic improvement.

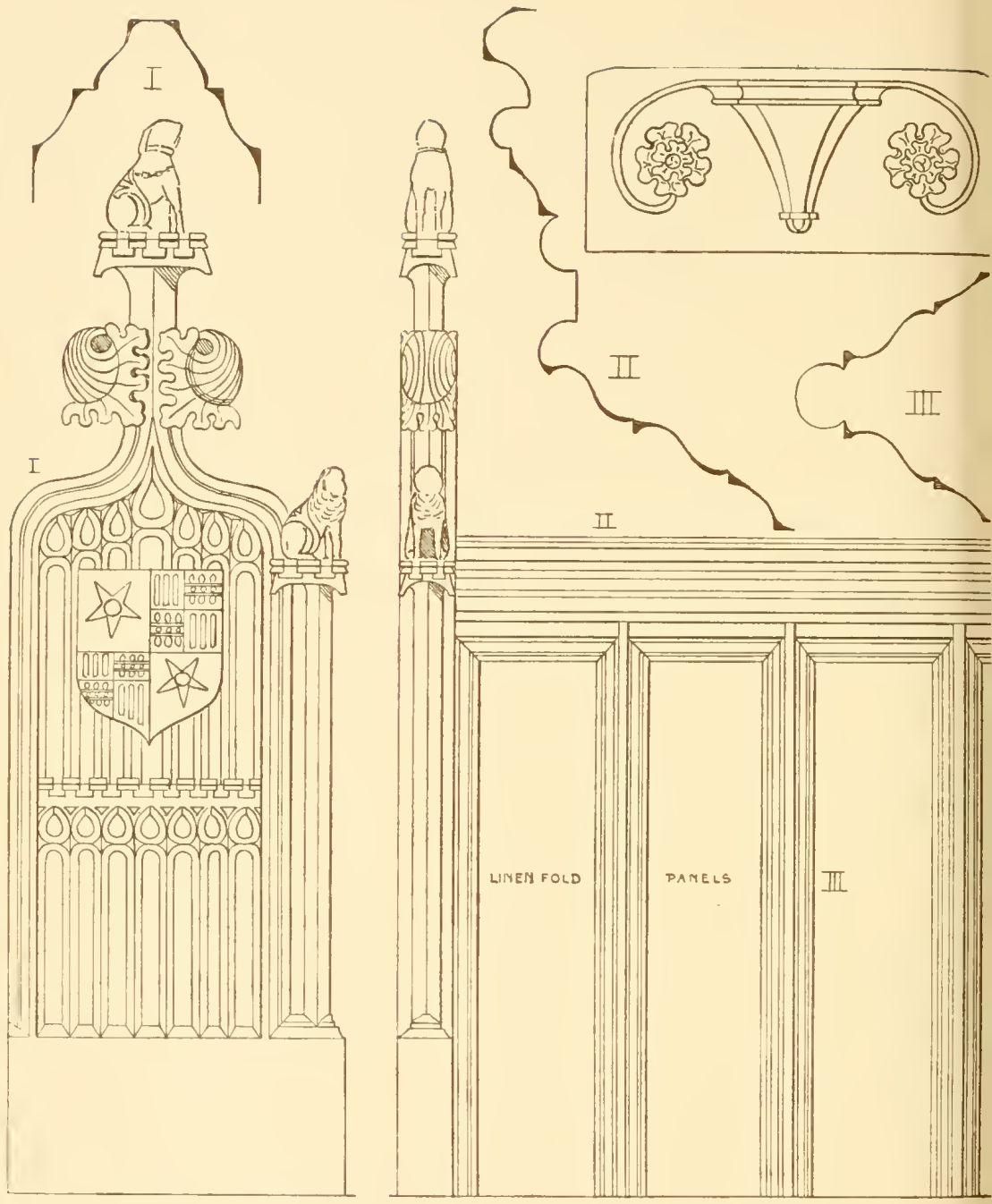
At Halsall there are two short lengths of desking of unusual design. They measure 3 ft. 9 in. in length and the old work is about 2 ft. in height. The arrangements of the chancel here are so entirely at cross purposes with true mediæval feeling that it is impossible to reconcile oneself to their present condition.

At Middleton also are portions of the stall fronts, which have been placed upon a new base. They are excellent examples of linen-fold pattern, and the dividing muntins project well forward, the desk head overhanging the panelling, giving good light and shade. It is a pity that the recent construction of these stalls should have been so detrimental to their dignity and charm.

Sefton has by far the most interesting and uncommon desk fronts. They are constructed to form small canopied seats for the singing boys, the desk forming the cove and the panelled back being fitted to its inner edge with applied tracery in the heads. Each of these seats is separated by solid boarding, the front edges having sunk

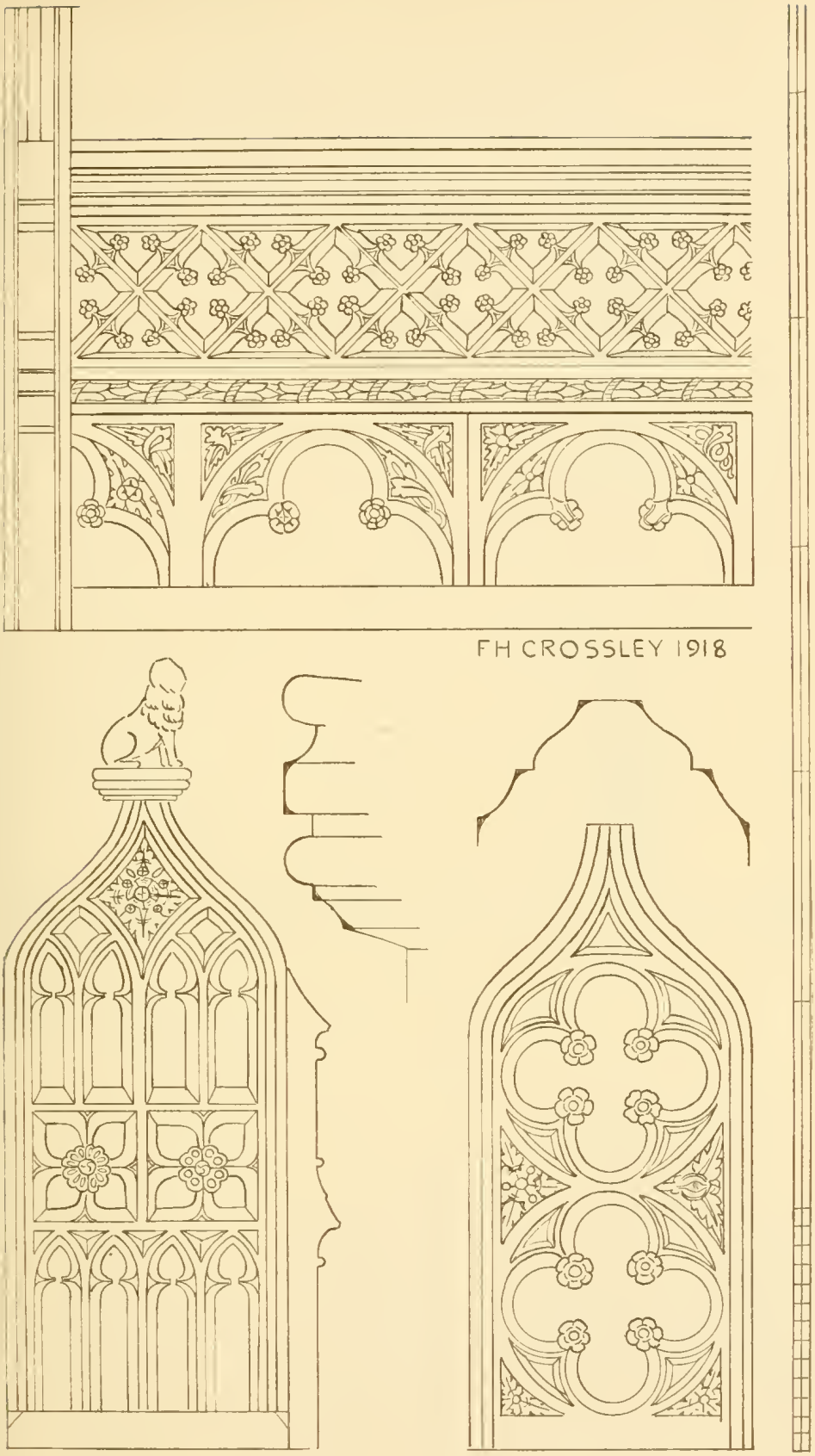


CARTMEL: DESK FRONTS AND STALL-END

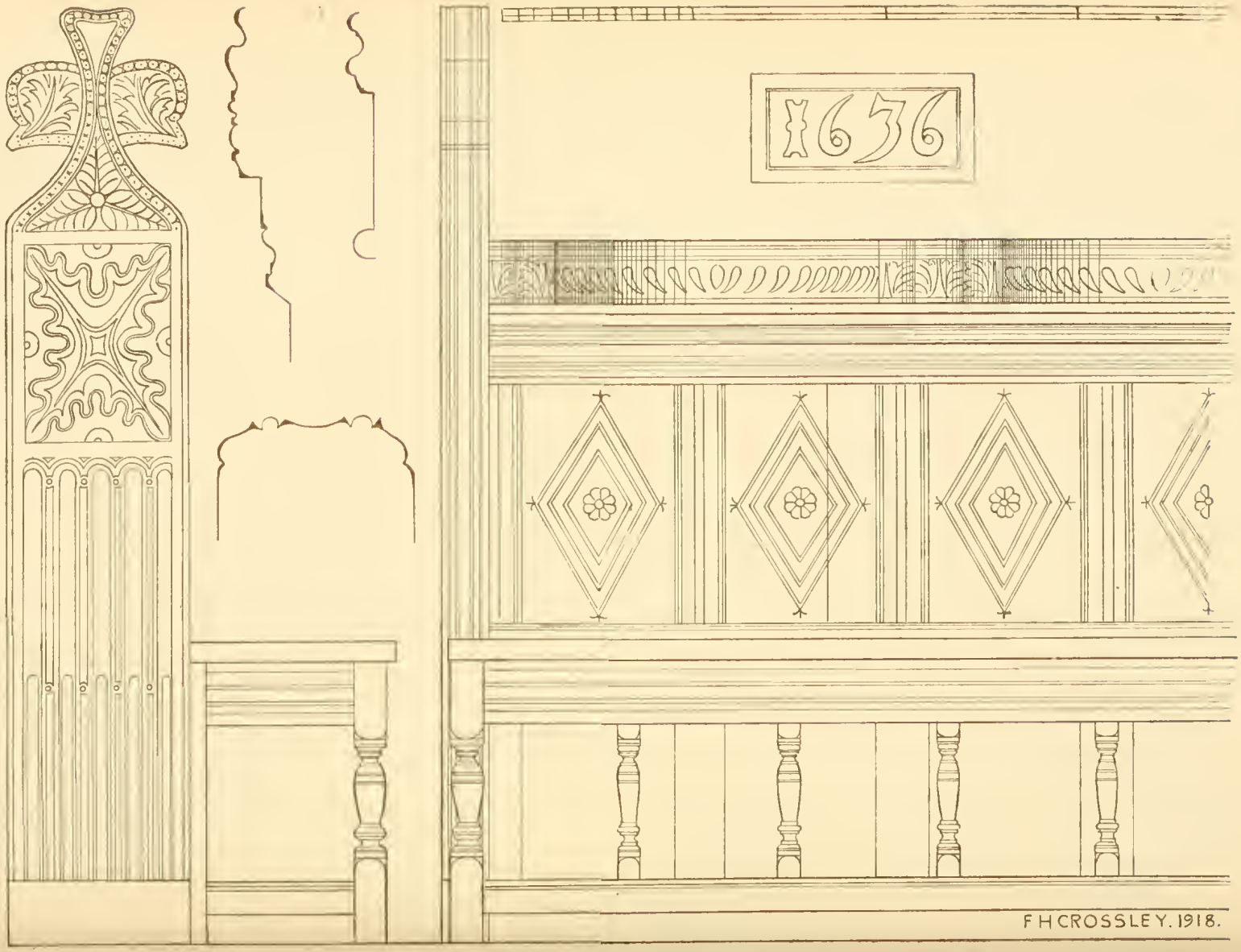


F.H.CROSSLEY.1918

MIDDLETON: STALL-END, DESKING, ETC.



HALSALL: DESKING OF STALLS


1636
F H CROSSLEY. 1918.

tracery cut upon them. The canopy fronts are finished by pierced tracery heads of elliptical form, the edge of the desk forming a cornice decorated with two small crestings, between which is carved a delicate vine trail. Resting on the stone base is a strong plank of oak, carved along its front edge with sunk quatrefoils and forming the seat for the boys. These seats are divided by a gangway on each side.

At Prescot the fronts are made up of shallow Jacobean panelling to which is attached benching supported on turned balusters. The stalls extend to 17 ft. on either side of the chancel in addition to the returns and are broken by gangways on either side. The whole is quiet and restrained for the period of its erection, but is at the present time marred by the temporary heightening of the desks for the use of the singers. The vandalism here, apart from the destruction of the screen, has been the destruction of part of the stallwork to admit of an organ.

Canopy Work

It remains to describe the canopies, which are the chief claim of Lancashire to a foremost place in the possession of mediæval stallwork.

The earliest of the series are at Lancaster and date from about 1340.[1] They have many features in common with the stalls at Winchester, which precede them in point of time (about 1300), notwithstanding the fact that the design of the earlier set is geometric and the latter flamboyant. The Winchester work is fortunate in having retained its back panelling or entercloses, and remaining in the building it was designed to adorn. Here the

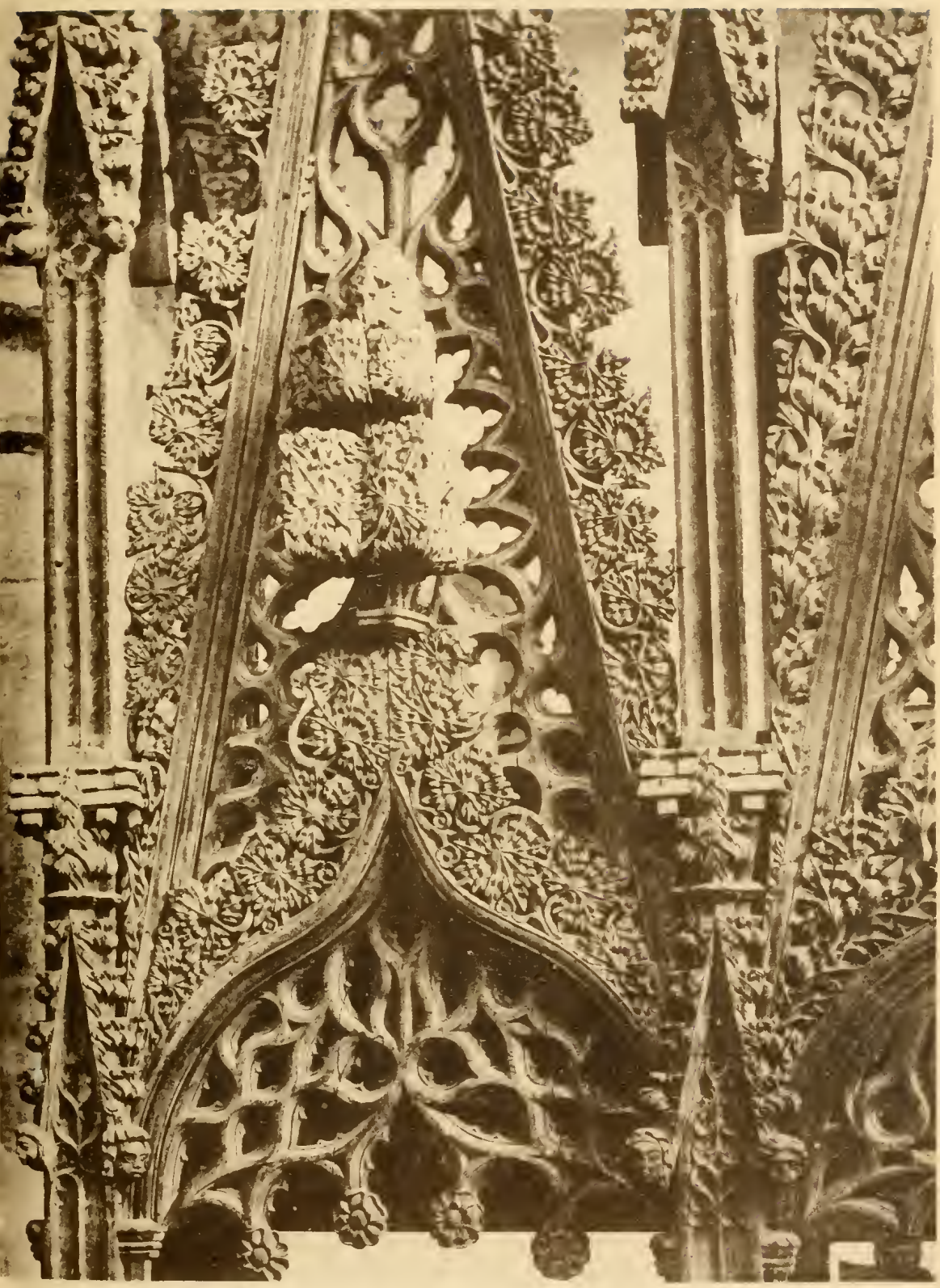
[1] At that time Lancaster Church, predecessor of the existing one, was a priory church dependent on the Norman abbey of Sées. This organic connection may explain the character of the stalls

canopies are of gable form and each covers two stalls, thereby producing a large scale design. The tracery is strictly geometrical, and the crocketing up the edges of the gables well defined. The roof between the overhanging gables and the back panelling is vaulted. The carved detail of the entercloses is wonderful and forestalls the Lancaster type. The main shafts are gabled and the crocketing is closely set, and they might easily be mistaken for Lancaster if separated from their surroundings.

We will now try to imagine the Lancaster stallwork with its original back panelling.[1] In this design each gable covers but one stall, therefore they are more tapering than at Winchester, and in proportion are nearer to the seating. They measure 14 ft. 4 in. from the base to the top of the great standards. The roof between the overhanging gables and the entercloses is a cove. There are fourteen canopies over the stalls and portions of others have been used as a reredos. They are divided by stout buttresses which terminate in heavy pinnacles rising to an even height with the finialled gables. The head of each ogee arch is filled with open tracery, $\frac{7}{8}$ in. in thickness, with mouldings corresponding to the windows of the period, and finishing on their lower side with a series of cusps, as varied as the patterning of the tracery above them and consisting of heads, flowers, and leaves. The moulding of each ogee arch and gable is built up of three layers of wood to enable the carver to reproduce the deep hollows of stone mouldings, the outer strip being homogeneous with a crocketing above.

Nowhere I suppose out of France is to be found such a wealth of flamboyant tracery design. Not

[1] I have attempted to minimise its absence by placing a black cloth behind the stalls in my photograph.



LANCASTER : Stall Canopy.

only in the heads of the ogee arches but inside each tapering gable the flowing tracery runs riot; on each buttress face and wherever a surface offers its opportunity to the carver this tracery enriches it, and hardly ever is it duplicated. Along the upper edge of each ogee and gable runs a border of foliage about 5 in. in depth, cut out of $\frac{5}{8}$ in. boarding. The crocketing becomes in almost every instance continuous, and the effect is both beautiful and delicate in comparison with the heavy tracery it surmounts. The foliage is largely natural in form, and one can pick out well-known specimens without difficulty. Each ogee, gable, and pinnacle is finished with a finial which appears too solid owing to its not being sufficiently undercut to create shadows.

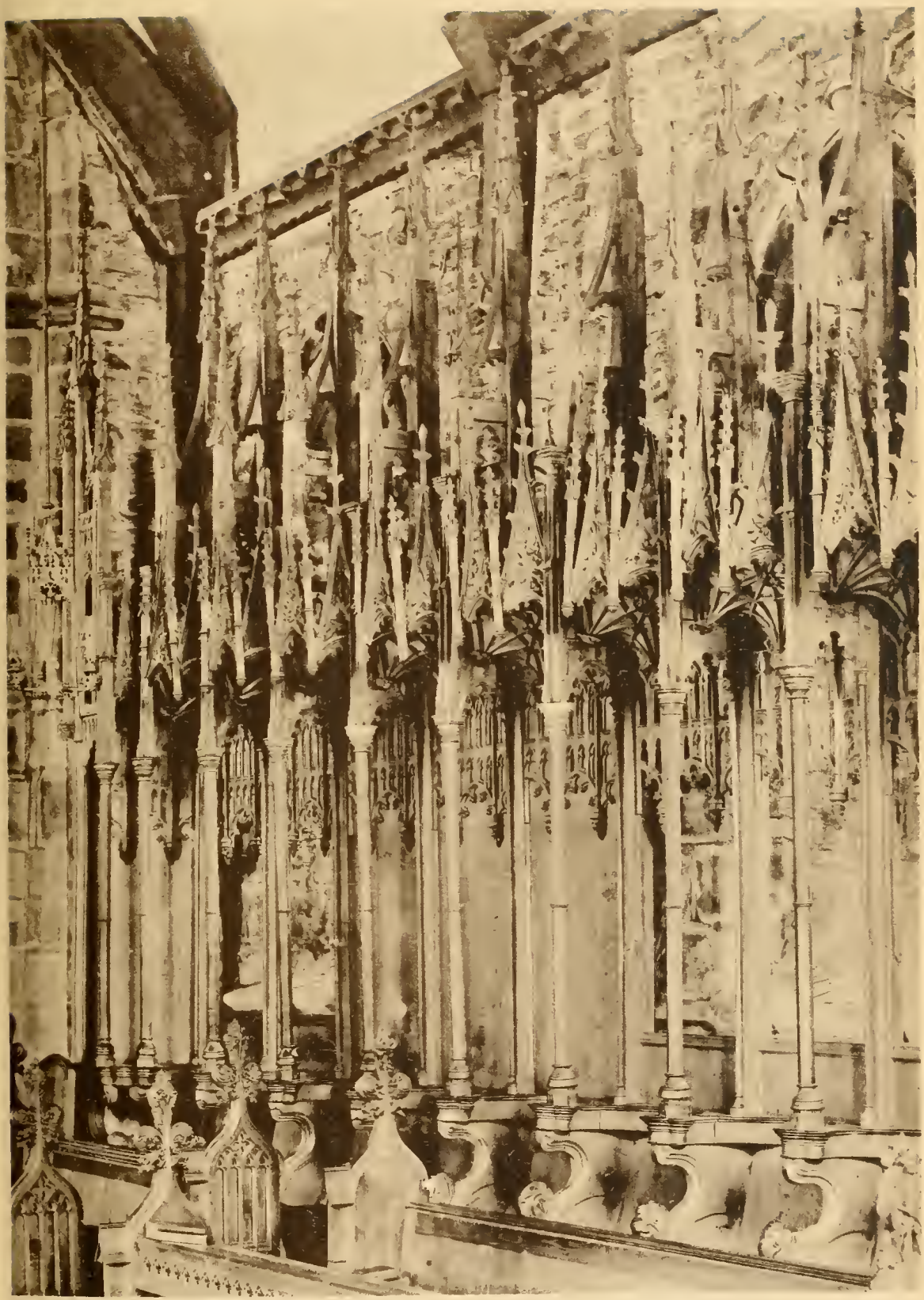
The standards are elaborate, rising from the capping of the seat in buttress form, with base mould and offset halfway up and with half shafts on either side. These also have bases and caps, the latter receiving the moulding of the ogee arches. The buttresses are broken at the level of the canopies by a small crocketed gable finishing below with virile little portrait heads. Above this is a projecting battling, from which springs the pinnacle to a height of 5 ft. The shaft of the pinnacle terminates in the same manner, and the spire above is crocketed closely up to the finial. There are over a hundred little portrait heads on the pinnacled buttresses and six specimens of tracery on each. Every detail of the canopies has been wonderfully thought out, and labour has not been considered in their execution.

These stalls show in great completeness the triumphs and weaknesses of the woodcraftsman prior to the Black Death in 1349. Up to that date he was content to follow the stone mason, trying to reproduce as far as his materials allowed the

mason's methods in the constructional setting out, the shape of his mouldings, and the stonelike surfaces of his foliage. He worked in large timbering, cutting his thick tracery out of solid blocks of oak; he dowelled his joints and only used mortice and tenons for his roofs. He, nevertheless, did magnificent work, of which examples remain in the sedilia at Beverley, the bishop's throne at Exeter, and the stalls at Winchester. The knowledge of the dissimilarity of the two materials only enhances our admiration for the patience and ingenuity displayed in mastering the seemingly impossible.

Whalley is one of the few authenticated instances of the removal of woodwork from a plundered abbey to the adjacent parish church. The other known instances are also in the north of England, where the new orders were received with dislike and rebellion. These stalls date from about 1430. The choir of the conventual church was erected between 1417 and 1434, and the initials of the presiding abbot, William of Whalley, 1418–1434, are carved upon one of the seats. The woodwork is about ninety years later than that at Lancaster, and shows a complete change of style. These stalls are of the tabernacled type, and in many respects resemble the earlier stalls at Chester, which were erected at about 1390, but are of a more advanced Perpendicular style.

Only a portion of the Whalley woodwork was removed into the parish church and that not in a complete state, no attempt having been made to re-erect the second tier of canopies, possibly owing to their complicated form, or the lack of height in the parochial chancel. There are no indications at the present time of their position above the canopy vaults, but this may be accounted for by the thorough reconstruction which took place about 1844, when



WHALLEY : Stallwork in Church.

they were generously renewed, the new portions being thoroughly mixed with the old. These consist of four new stalls, practically all the entercloses with the tracery upon them, seven new elbows, four new misericords, and many additions to the canopy work and vaults. When first placed in the chancel they were returned in proper order, but at this restoration were set back against the chancel walls.

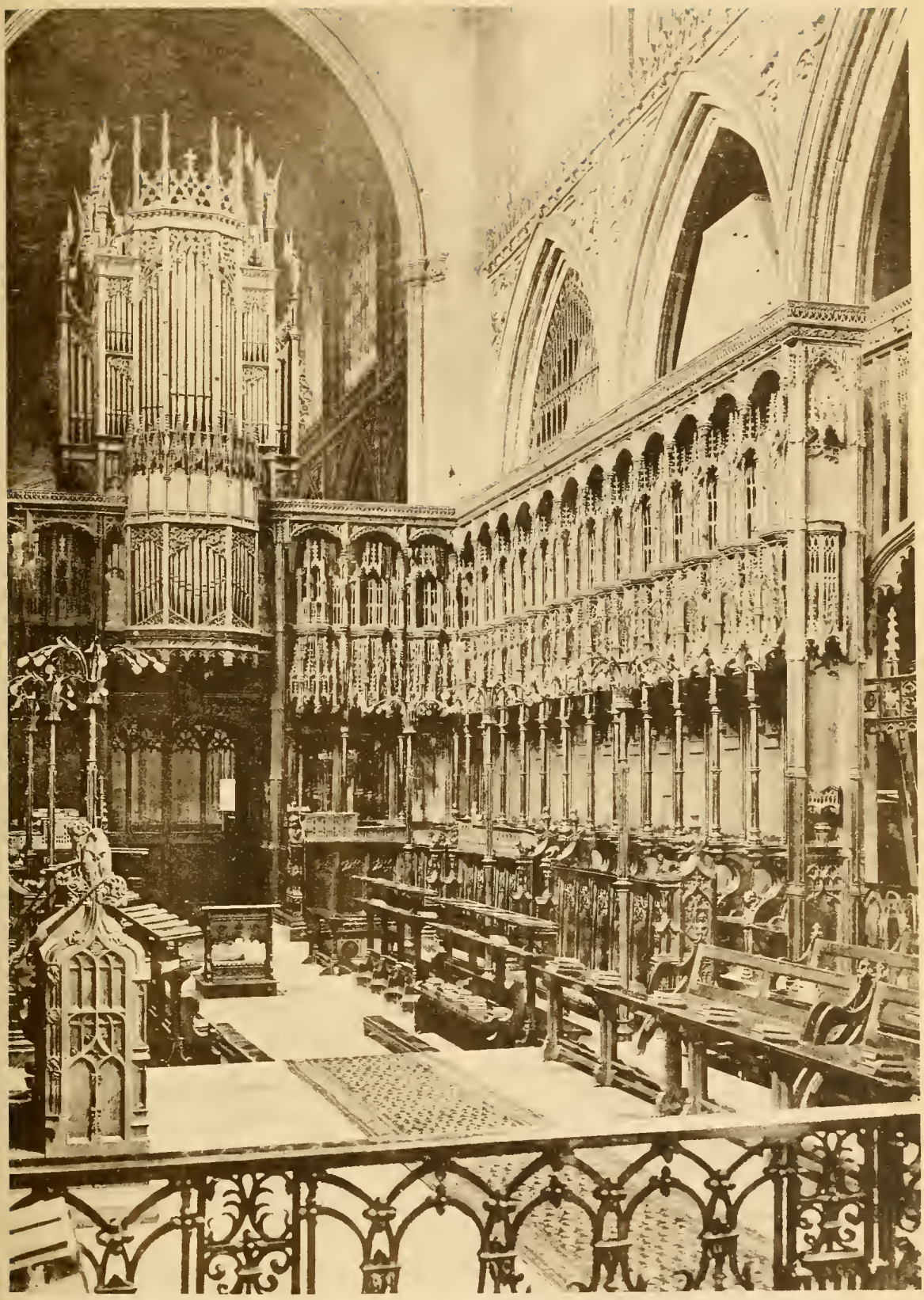
The height of the canopies from the seating is unusual, and when complete in the abbey choir they must have been a noble and dignified series. Each stall is divided by a covertree, the base resting upon the capping of the seats and composed of a turned shaft 61 in. in height, with excellent moulded cap and base. The circular shaft terminates 1 ft. below the canopy, becoming square in shape with small buttresses on either side. At the level of the top of the canopy is a small battled platform, and the shaft is set back a little, becoming a crocketed and finialled pinnacle, which is attached to the great standard by a flying buttress. The great standard is also crocketed and finialled, reaching to the chancel roof. It shows marks on either side of having had panelling mortised into it at one time. Below the groining of the canopy the two shafts are linked together by a panel of pierced tracery composed of a cusped arch with tracery above. The lower canopies are designed with three arched and cusped gables of delicate form crocketed and finialled, the triangular spaces being decorated with carved foliage and masks. These gablets are divided by flying pinnacles which are shorter than the gablets they divide. The vaults of the lower canopies are quite delightful ; they are cut out of solid blocks of oak and carved to represent little lierned vaults springing from six points with small ribs and bosses ; they have a decided upward tilt towards the front and

measure 26 in. across and 18 in. from back to front. The tracery of the entercloses to which they are attached has been entirely renewed, but there is no reason to doubt the authenticity of the design. The returned ends of the stalls are also modern and may or may not follow the original setting out.

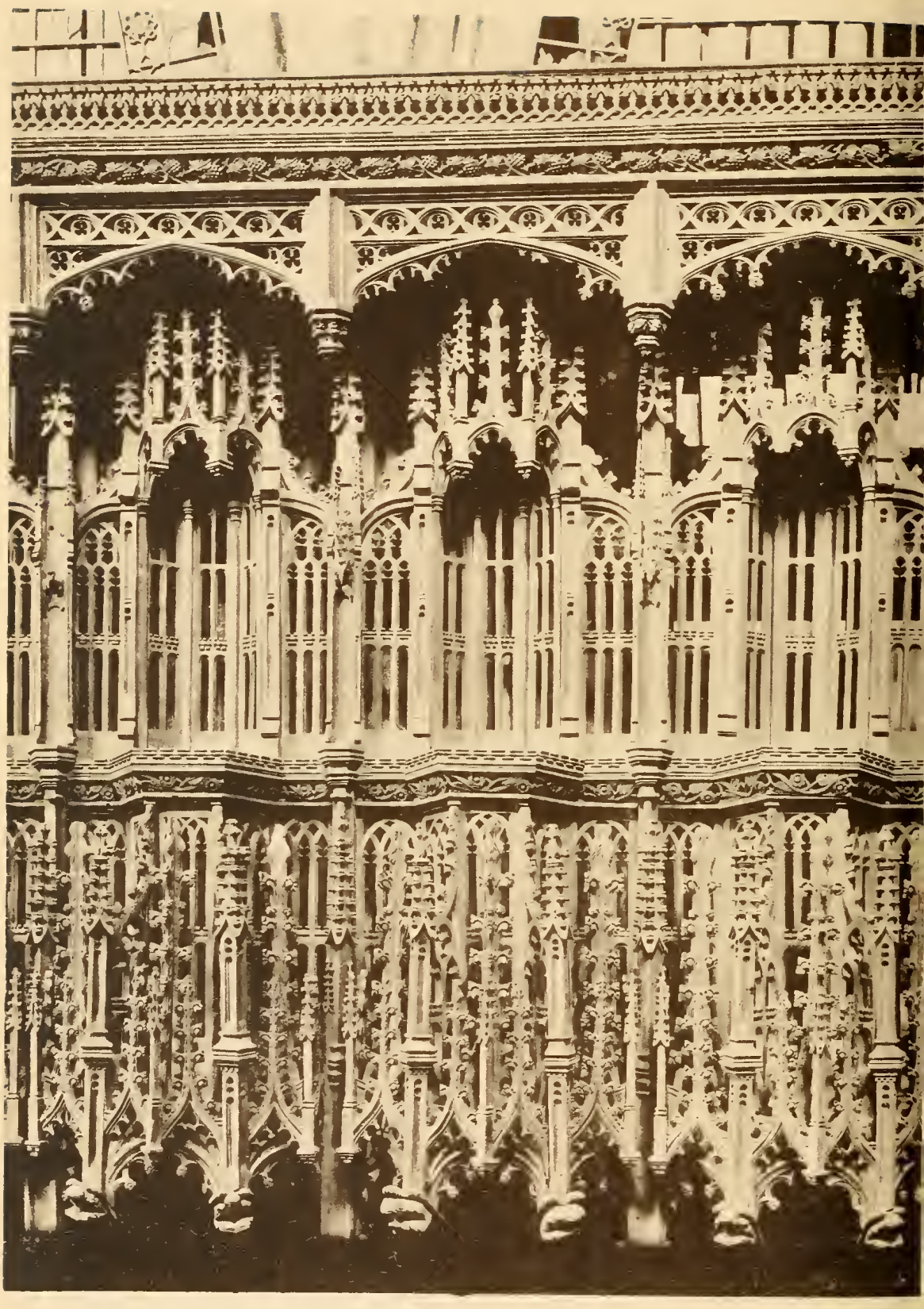
Some idea of the completed design can be obtained from the Chester stalls, which have the two great standards connected by flying buttresses in the same way. The standard pinnacles at Whalley are not of as great a height as at Chester and probably the completed scheme would be less ornate. It is lamentable that we have lost many of the connecting links between Chester and Manchester, ill-fortune having overtaken many of the examples of this period: York, for instance, having been destroyed by fire in the nineteenth century.

The collegiate church of the Blessed Virgin, St. Denis, and St. George in Manchester possesses one of the finest collections of mediæval woodwork remaining in place in England. The pulpitum, though it has suffered many vicissitudes, is still largely original, the stalls are nearly perfect, the choir parcloses exist, though now pushed up in the arcades and placed in an abbreviated condition on wooden ogee arches; these and the beautiful Lady chapel screen, together with the chantry screens enclosing the Derby and Jesus chapels, form a treasure house of mediæval woodwork which the present Chapter, conscious of past misdeeds, now watches with a jealous care.

The church was made collegiate in 1421, when extensive building took place, and under Warden James Stanley the second, 1485–1506, the choir was enriched with tabernacled stalls. Evidences have proved that the north side was paid for by



MANCHESTER : Cathedral choir, looking West.



MANCHESTER : Stall canopies, south side.

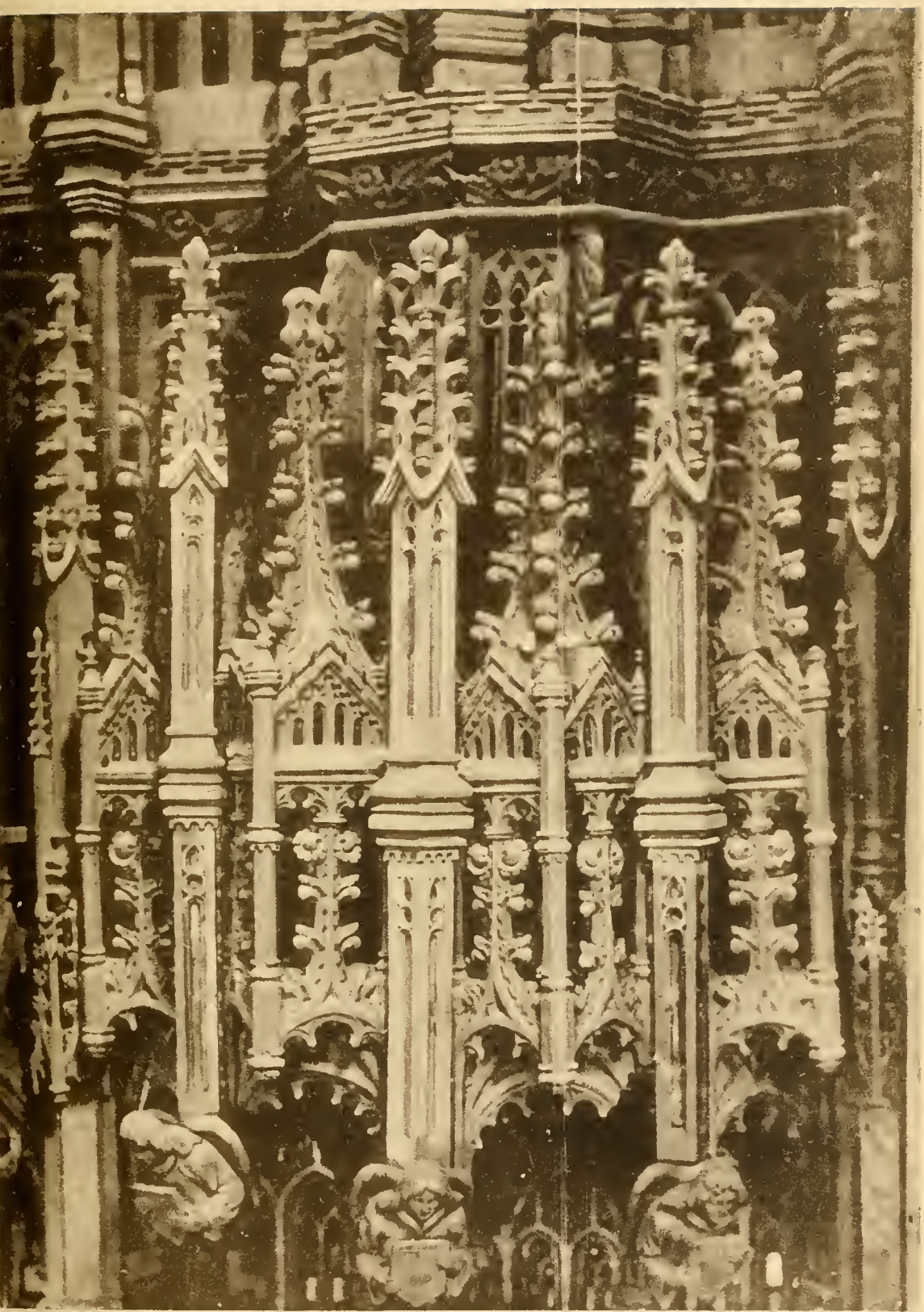
Richard Beswick, merchant, whose imitative arms are displayed on the north-eastern stall-end.[1]

The canopy work is very ornate, and comes second in a series of three sets of corresponding style and workmanship, viz. Ripon 1489–1494, Manchester 1506, and Beverley 1520–1524, all showing in a marked degree the northern style of early sixteenth century canopy work. They are built up in two stages, the upper stage of Ripon having remarkable affinity to the Chester stalls of 1390, even to having spires, but of diminished importance. The great standards are broken across by the top of the first story, which is projected forward and enriched with a trail of foliage. In all these sets the oriel window in the lower story, which was omitted at Nantwich, is replaced as at Chester, but with larger tracery, entirely filling the panels. Placed in front on each of the three sides are attenuated gables, crocketed and finialled (these are omitted at Beverley), and at each corner of the canopy is placed a flying pinnacle attached to the oriel by a butting arch, which is filled below with open tracery. In front of the gables, instead of the Chester bowing ogee, are little pinnacles projected forward on each of the sides by a little two-sided niche, crocketed on a small scale and raised a little above the corner pinnacles, resulting in six small gablets and three small pinnacles in front of the larger gables and pinnacles, thus producing an extraordinarily complicated effect on the eye. The pinnacles, instead of rising above the cornice of the oriel as at Chester, finish well below it, accentuating the two-story design. The second story plan is fairly simple in construction; it consists of a single niche flanked

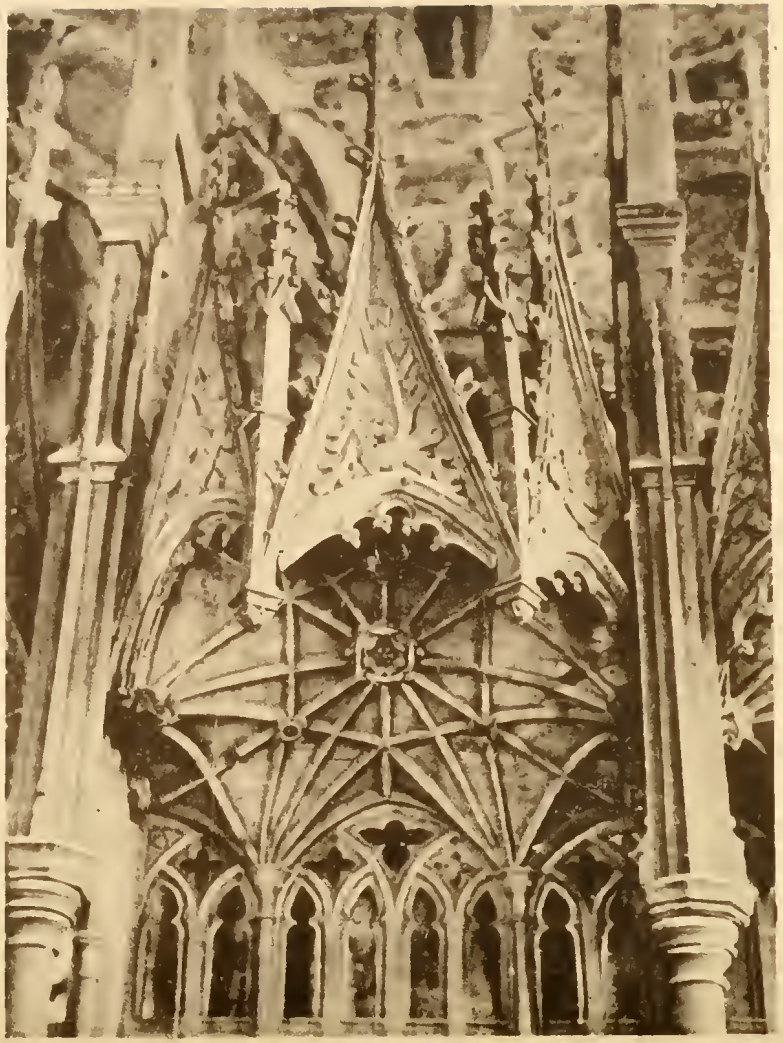
[1] Pal. of Lancaster Plea Roll 125, m. 22. In a suit brought by the Abbot of Whalley against the Warden and College of Manchester in 1519. I owe this reference to the Rev. H. A. Hudson, F.S.A.

by open panels of tracery connecting it with the main standards, corresponding to Chester but without the niche base, the tracery coming down on to the head of the oriel. The three sides of the niche have open tracery divided by two transoms, and the niche is strengthened on either side by two stout buttresses terminating in pinnacles. The head of the niche consists of three little gables divided by small pinnacles similar to Nantwich, of simpler design than Chester and without a spire; but this is amply compensated for by the reintroduction of the coved tester, which is here placed over all and panelled at the back. The front of the tester overhanging the canopies consists of a strong moulding filled with vine enrichment, crested above, whilst below it is divided into bays by pendants, each bay being filled with a tracery head, that on the north composed of a segment of an arch with a drop cresting of twisted thorn stalks, that on the south composed of a Tudor arch with cusps. The complete success of the tester is the framing which it gives to the whole scheme, unifying it and providing a rich dark background, causing the tabernacle work to stand out in bold relief. This advantage can best be gauged by seeing the canopies at Beverley, now deprived of this setting (with the exception of the returns), which look starved and feeble against the white walls, the strong light behind them halving their already delicate lines to the eye.

The covertrees are less prominent than in earlier stallwork. They rise from the capping of the seating in a circular shaft with cap and base to within a foot of the canopies. Over the shaft is a small canopied niche and above this is placed a large pinnacle with a moulded base finishing below the level of the head of the first story. Level with this head, on a receding plain, is the moulded bracket



MANCHESTER : Canopy over Warden's stall.



WHALLEY : Vault of canopy.

MANCHESTER : Vault of canopy.

of another niche, also canopied and buttressed, the shaft to which it is attached finishing in a crocketed pinnacle disappearing into the shadow of the tester. The panels of open tracery connecting the upper niches with the standard division are finished above with a moulded half-arch toward the niche, and the half-arches are finished on their upper side with a crocketed ogee rising to the buttresses on either side of the niche.

The canopy work over the stalls on each side of the entrance to the choir is treated more elaborately than the rest. In the lower canopy the attenuated gable is omitted and the canopy is four-sided instead of three, each small projecting niche canopy being so constructed as to give the impression of a small tower, decorated with perforated tracery and transomed in the upper half. They are finished by small gables, which are battlemented in the one case and plain in the other, under which are a series of small lancet windows. Each little tower is capped by a spire crocketed and finialled. The whole canopy gives the impression of extraordinary richness in design and detail, a *tour de force* in mediæval craftsmanship. In the upper story the niches are divided into three by the pinnacles being continued down to the base, each base having a pedestal of rich tracery.

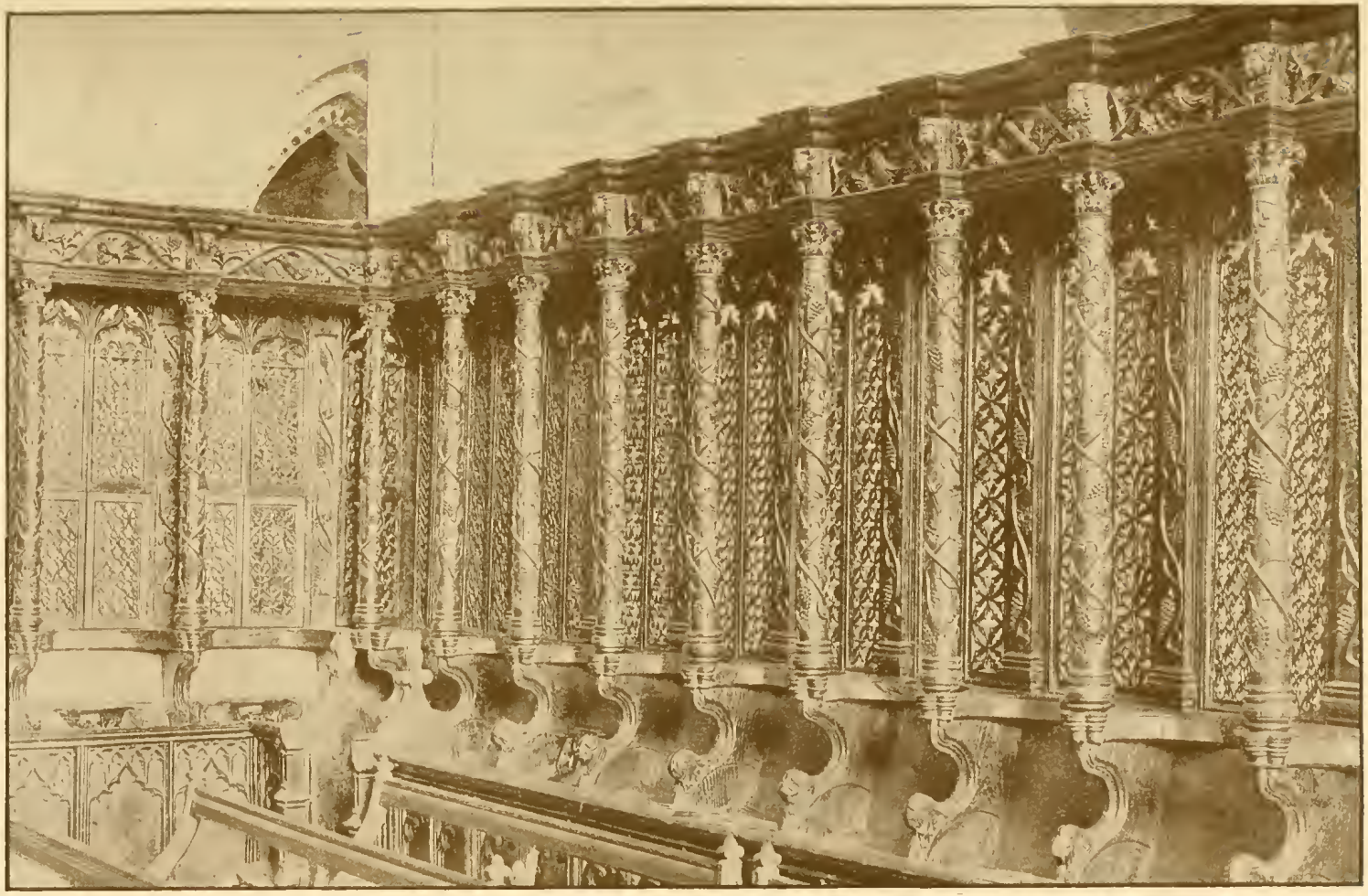
The entercloses of the stalls have applied tracery in the upper part, which is divided into three by two small shafts with caps and bases, from which spring two points of the vaulting. The tracery is transomed and brattished, the lower part finishing with an ogee arch. The vaulting under the canopies is of hexagonal form, the ribs arranged as a star of six diamonds, each one filled with perforated tracery of delicate workmanship, the design varying in different canopies. The vault is built up instead

of being cut in the solid, to which fact it owes the loss of some of its details.

The returned ends which finish the stallwork to the east are an excellent piece of design. They are buttressed on either side and are panelled throughout. They have applied tracery to the height of the capping of the seat. Above this is an elaborate niche, consisting of a carved base and pinnacled canopy finishing at the same level as the first story of the tabernacle work. Over this again is a second canopied niche finished by the tester design.

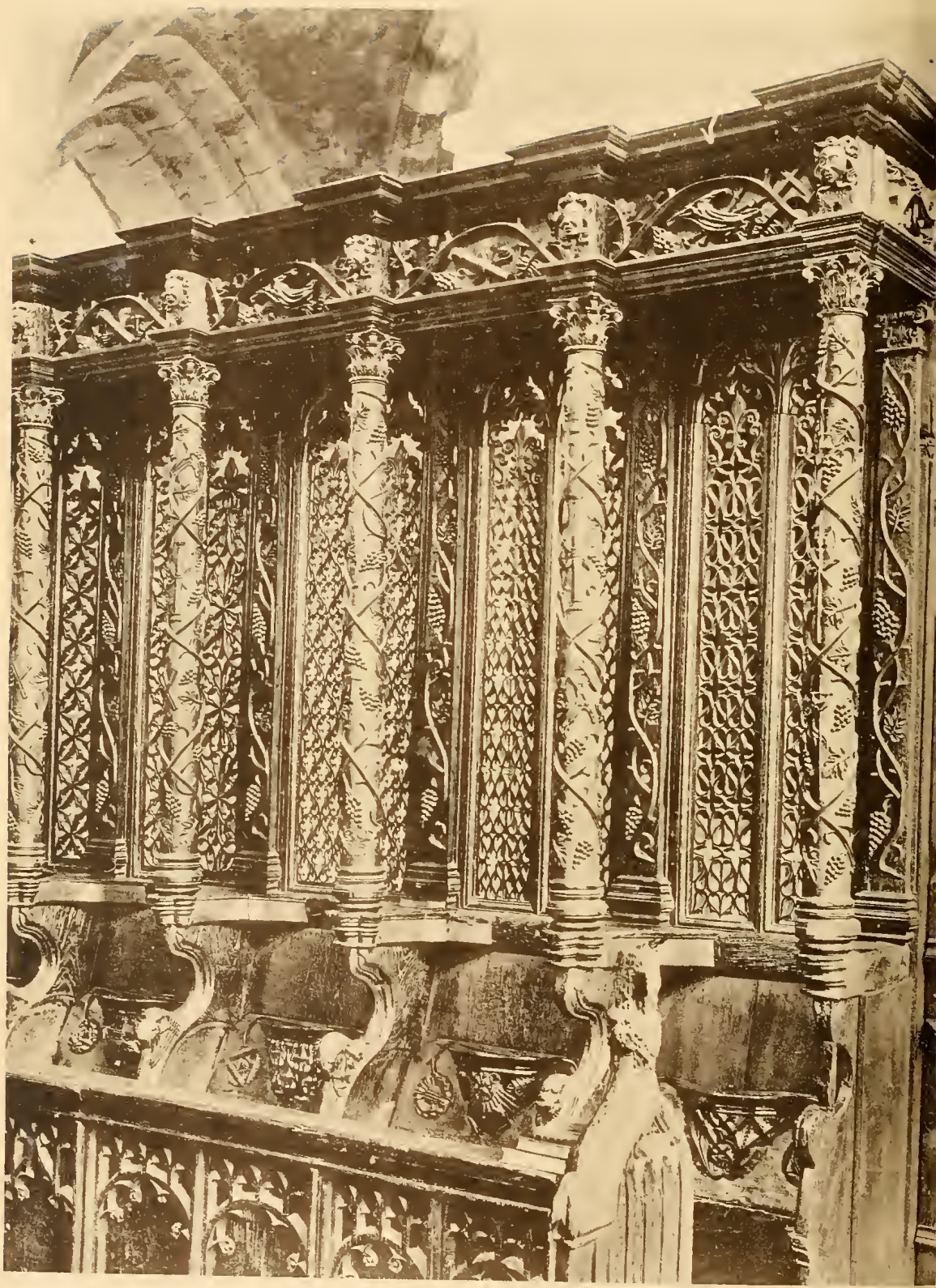
With the Reformation ecclesiastical furniture fell upon sad grey days, the gloom being broken for a short time by a St. Martin's summer with the advent of Archbishop Laud, who spent his life in restoring some degree of dignity and order to the Anglican Church. His example was nobly followed by a few persons whose efforts in this direction deserve our respect and gratitude. Unfortunately with few exceptions this has been one of the missing notes of modern restorations, and their efforts have been contemptuously turned out.

John Harrison of Leeds, finding the needs of the populace uncared for, built the church of St. John and furnished it with beautiful woodwork, including screens, pewing, and pulpit, at his sole cost in the year 1604. George Preston of Holker Hall re-roofed the choir of Cartmel Priory and placed splendid canopies over the existing stalls in the year 1620. Viscount Scudamore re-roofed the choir and transepts of the Cistercian Abbey of Dore and placed a fine screen across the choir arch, together with pulpit and fittings, in the year 1634. With the Restoration of Charles II. this good work was continued by Bishop Cosin, who in 1665 replaced the destroyed stalls of Durham Cathedral, surmounting them with lovely taber-



CARTMEL STALLS

(By permission of the Oxford University Press)



CARTMEL: Stalls.

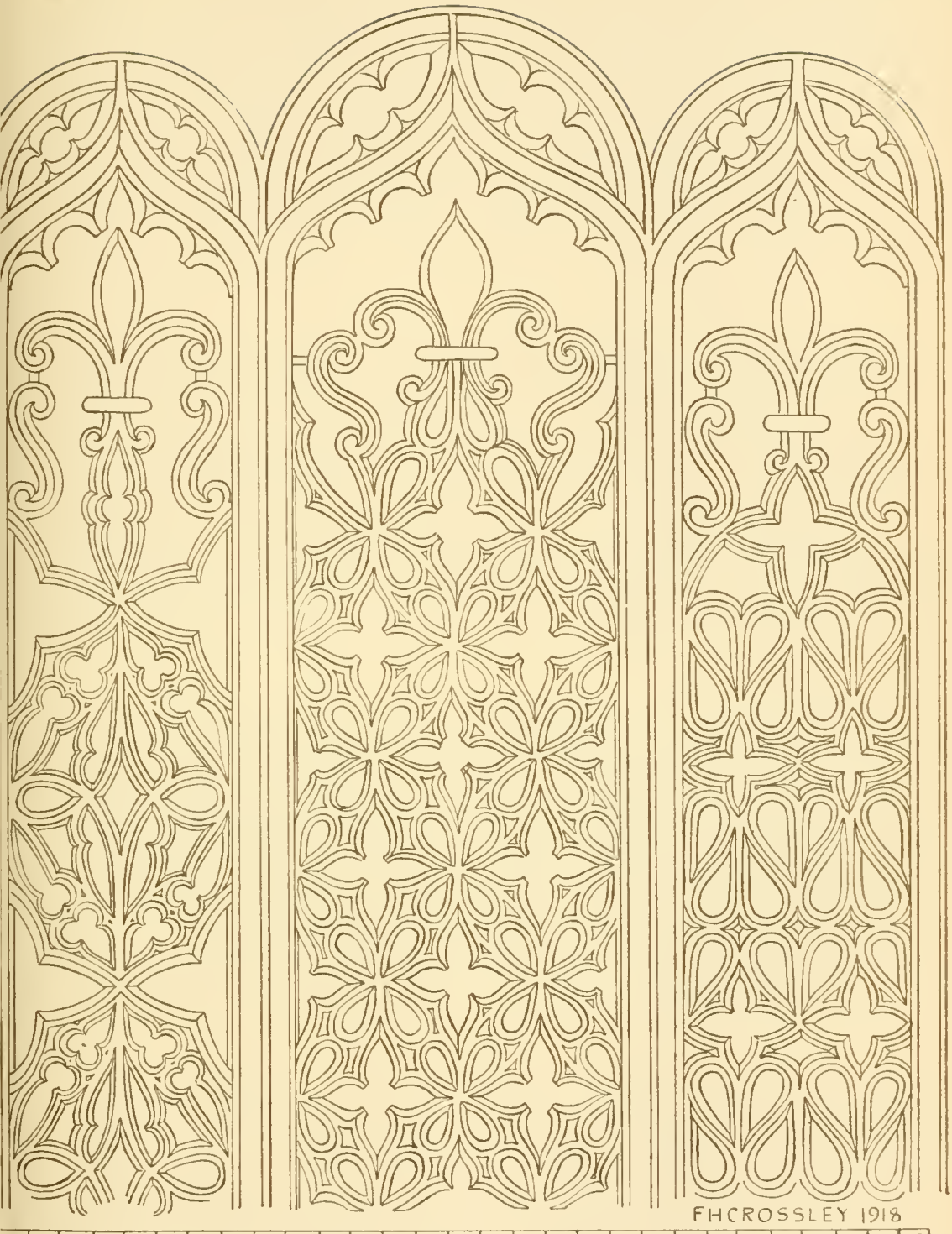
nacled canopies full of Gothic feeling; he also placed a dignified pulpitum across the choir which was ignominiously destroyed in 1846. It is interesting to note that Dr. Cosin preached the opening sermon in John Harrison's church in Leeds, and afterwards erected a fair screen, now also destroyed, in the University church of Great St. Mary, Cambridge, where he was vice-chancellor; he further adorned the church of Brancepeth, of which he was rector, and his son-in-law's church at Sedgfield with fitting screens, stalls, and furniture, part of which are still happily spared to us. Lesser churches were not slow to follow the example set them, and the county of Durham possesses many specimens of the work of this period. In Lancashire the church of Prescot was fitted with a screen and returned stalls in 1636. With the Restoration in 1660 the damaged church at Acton in Cheshire was repaired, and screens and stalls of quiet and restrained design were placed therein. Many other churches had similar work to show until the recent devastating period of restoration.

The work erected at St. John's, Leeds, and at Abbey Dore is thoroughly Jacobean in character, but the Cartmel canopies, coming between these two in point of time, have the classic feeling of the first Renaissance. The overhanging tester is constructed with architrave, frieze, and cornice, supported on circular columns with moulded bases and Corinthian caps, the entablature being projected over the head of each column. The panelled range behind is broken up by pilasters having caps and bases which are placed in a corresponding position to the columns, the panelling of each bay consisting of pierced tracery. The frieze is enriched by a vine trail having a connecting stem of ogee form, broken by the projecting entablature over the columns; these are ornamented with cherubs' heads,

which are the only feeble part of the carving. Interspersed amongst the vine foliage are the emblems of the Passion, including the shirt, mailed fist, dice, spear, cross, spade, chalice, scourge, lamp, pincers, nails, hammer, ladder, whipping post, pick, sword, star, cock, and crown of thorns, St. Anthony's cross, a cross and flag, hyssop, and sponge, Paschal Lamb, St. John's head, the ear, and the sun, and also the emblems of the Evangelists, arranged in differing order and many times repeated. The vine decoration trails round the columns and up the pilasters, and upon the former are more emblems scattered among the foliage. The whole scheme is rich without losing any of its dignity, which is enhanced by the pierced traceried panelling at the back of each stall, divided into two lights with rounded heads filled with ogee cusped tracery of excellent Gothic tradition. Below this is the pierced panel of light filigree tracery, complicated in design and of which there are twenty-five varieties.

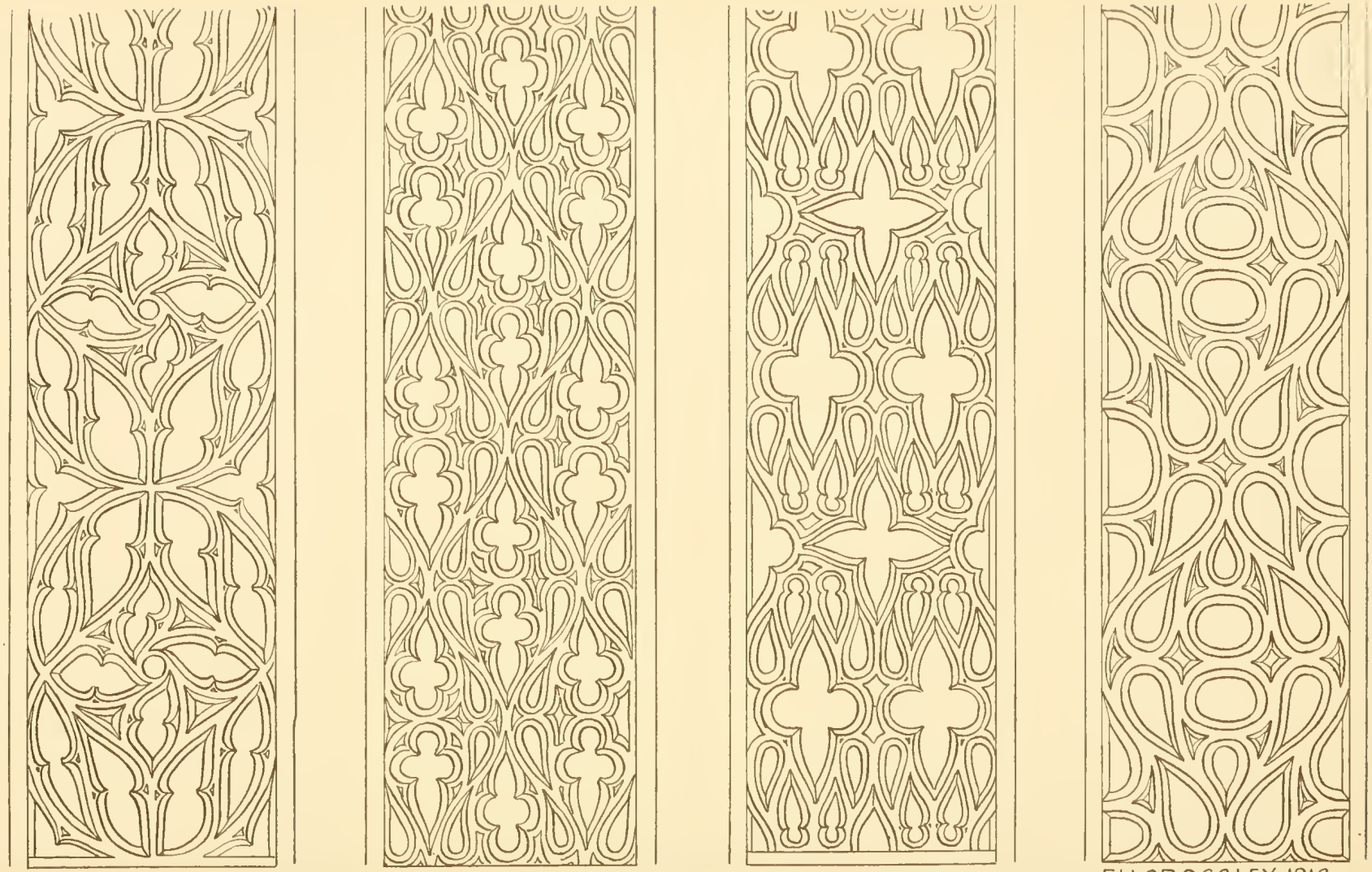
For the genesis of the Cartmel panels we may turn to Scottish woodwork, which for a long period before the Reformation had been influenced by French art, and as we know in the case of the stalls at Melrose Abbey had also been imported from Flanders.[1] This style filtered across the

[1] *Proceedings of the Society of Antiquaries*, i. 112. A document relating to a dispute at Bruges between William Carebis, a Scotch merchant, and John Crawfort, a monk of Melrose, on the one hand, and Cornelius de Aeltre, citizen and master of the art of carpentry of Bruges, on the other hand. The latter had contracted to supply certain stalls and erect them in the abbey church of Melrose, after the fashion of the stalls of the choir of the abbey church of Dunis in Flanders, with carving similar to that existing in the church of Thosan near Bruges. The stipulated price had been paid, and the master carpenter was called to account for delaying to complete the work; whereupon he pleaded various excuses, stating that the work had been impeded by popular commotions, during which he had been deserted by his workmen and had suffered heavy losses. It was decided that Melrose Abbey should bear the cost of its transport to the town of Sluys and embarkation thence to Scotland, and should make some allowance to Cornelius towards his journey to Melrose;



CARTMEL: THREE PANELS FROM THE STALL ENTERCLOSES

The Centre Panel is from the Screen


F.H.CROSSLEY. 1918.

border, as can be seen in the screen work still enclosing St. Catherine's chapel at Carlisle, the pulpitum in Hexham Priory and the chantry chapel of Prior Leschman in the same church. It is therefore possible that these panels at Cartmel Priory are a local post-reformation version of this delightful work.[1]

The canopies over the returned stalls are carried across the chancel in the form of a screen, and in the same way the eastern ends are continued as entercloses with doors to the eastern projecting walls of the choir. In the returned portion the pierced panels are transomed and fixed to hinges so that they may be opened and shut at will. This is a modern arrangement, with the exception of the lower panels on the south side of the entrance to the choir, which retain their original hinges. On the west side of the canopied screen the wainscot is panelled into bays, having a top horizontal member carved with the vine and emblems of the Passion. The entrance to the choir has a double door; each half is constructed with a pointed Gothic head, below which is pierced tracery, the wainscot being elaborately treated with ornamental mouldings.

In the vestry there is an old painting showing the interior of the church before the restoration. Upon the screen is a large Georgian gallery, forming a loft upon which is placed the organ; other items of interest are a canopied pew, a three-decker pulpit, a gallery in the north aisle, and some excellent panelled pewing in the nave.

Conclusion

One cannot close this record without a few words

---

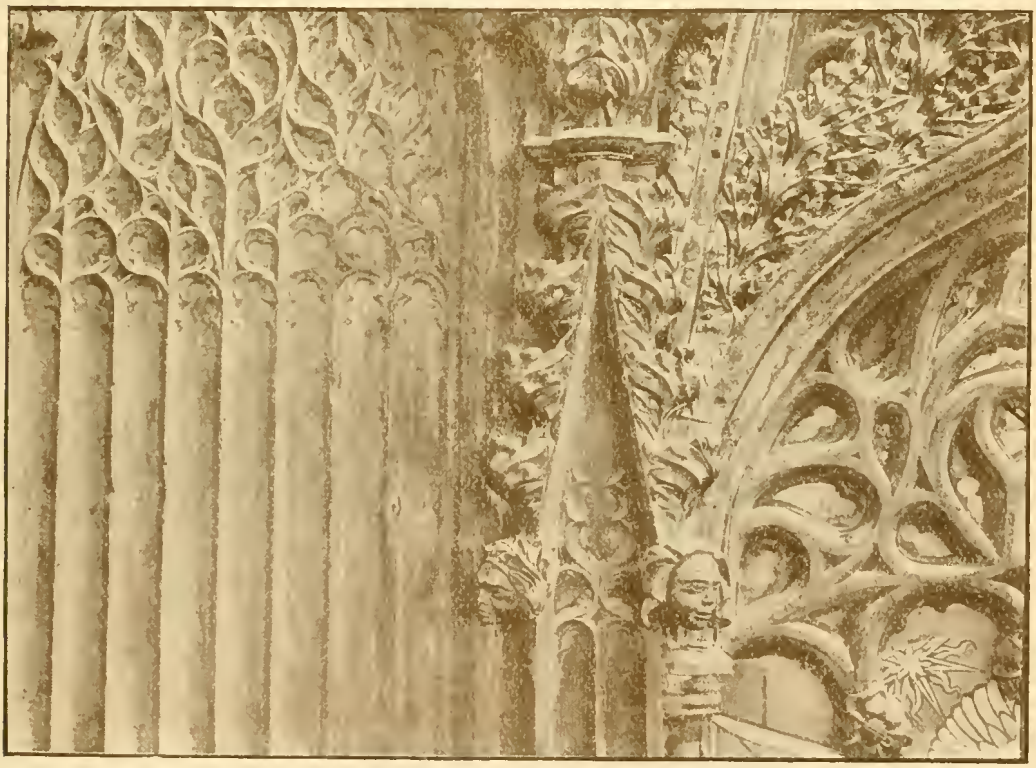
and that they should give him and his chief carver a safe-conduct for the journey and return. The document is dated 7th of October, 1441.

[1] The local tradition is that Preston imported workmen direct from Flanders. See Stockdale's *Annals of Cartmel*, 414 (quoted in *V.C.H. Lancashire*, viii. 256).

on the generous if mistaken manner in which the churches of Lancashire have been restored. This is doubtless owing to the county being a wealthy industrial centre and the desire to bring the ecclesiastical buildings up to date, but the result has been disastrous from an ecclesiologist's point of view. Nevertheless it is instructive in showing the various ideals and methods employed during the last hundred years in dealing with church restoration.

Leyland is an excellent specimen of the earliest manner; the nave and aisles were demolished and a large assembly room with galleries erected in the Batty Langley style of churchwarden Gothic. The building is spacious, airy, and suitable, except for its pewing, for any purpose requiring floor space and uninterrupted views. Blackburn church was totally demolished in 1820 and a spectacular and theatrical building erected in its place, in which the true spirit of Gothic is invisible. Bolton is in a later method; here again the whole church was demolished and a stately, massive, and gloomy building erected in correct Decorated Gothic, having none of the homeliness or historic interest of the building it replaced. Rochdale has suffered in other ways. The chancel and its aisles were rebuilt and lengthened by two bays, the nave aisles rebuilt and the tower heightened; the chancel was also filled with stalls and fittings stained black to represent age, of lavish though incorrect design. Whalley went through fairly drastic restorations in 1844 and 1864. Cartmel was restored 1850–60 at a cost of over £5000, and during the process lost much of the accumulation of years.

Recently there has been a recrudescence of restoration. In 1909 Whalley was once again in the architect's hands at a cost of £4000; Cartmel Fell church in 1911, at the cost of its antiquity and £1000; and Lancaster in the same year. Sefton



LANCASTER: DETAILS OF STALLWORK

(*By permission of the Oxford University Press*)

LANCASTER: CANOPY WORK

(By permission of Messrs. B. T. Batsford, London)

is at present (1917) under a general restoration at a cost of over £10,000. It is difficult to find any concerted plan of action or method pursued during these renewals. In the majority of cases it seems to have been largely a matter of caprice, or the exemplification of the particular fads of the presiding architect. The floor of the chancel at Lancaster, which remained until 1911 at the old level, has been raised 4 ft. by a series of steps; Whalley and Sefton, having been previously raised, have been lowered.

The organ is often a fruitful source of trouble; originally placed in a gallery at the west end, where its classic case was an ornament to the church (and where it still happily rests at Whalley), it has generally been moved towards the chancel. At Lancaster it is now an eyesore blocking up the choir aisle; at Sefton and Middleton it fills a chantry chapel. In many cases it has had a special chamber constructed for it, spoiling the mediæval plan. The cult of the organ is also responsible for the addition of many seats in the chancel to accommodate an overflowing body of singers, resulting in the chancel area being now little better than a gangway to the altar. It has also caused a destruction of ancient stallwork to make room for the organist, as at Prescot. At Manchester an organ already too large for the building has had so many recent additions as practically to fill up a large portion of the choir aisles, incommoding an already insufficient area for worship, in addition to spoiling the beauty and symmetry of the building.

During all this restoring and refurnishing much of the old work has perished, and what is left is often treated with indifference. The rood-stairs at Garstang have been destroyed; so have the screens at Prescot, Bolton, and Rochdale. The stalls have either been turned out, as at Rochdale, or are in the

porch as at Blackburn, or in a room in a tower as at Bolton, or have been so renewed as at Garstang as to be but shadows of their former selves. The main note seems to have been a lack of appreciation of old woodwork, glass and tombs. Nothing has seemed valuable without it has been excavated from the foundations or walls, and of Saxon and Norman date. These fragments are reverently treated and shown to admiring visitors. Is it too late to appeal for a more reverent treatment of what still remains, which when once lost or decayed can never be replaced?

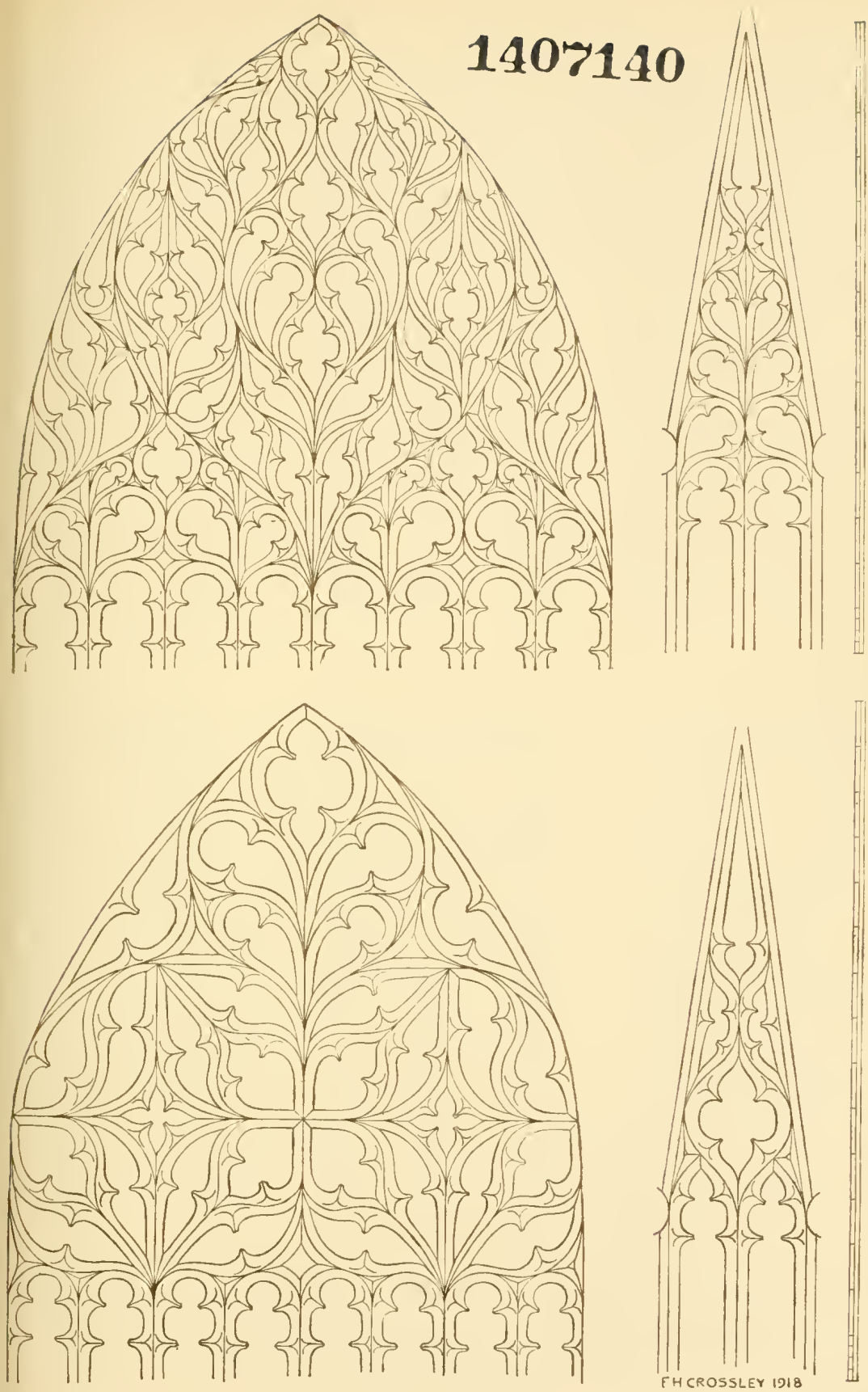
My thanks are due to the clergy who have allowed me to photograph and measure the stallwork in their churches; to Sir Wm. St. John Hope, D.C.L., for reading the proofs; to the Rev. H. A. Hudson, F.S.A., for obtaining for me the privilege of photographing and measuring the stallwork in Manchester Cathedral, also for the loan of the block showing the interior of the Cathedral (from an old print); to Messrs. B. T. Batsford, Ltd., for permission to use the blocks made from my photographs, and to the Executors of the late Francis Bond for a similar favour.

APPENDIX

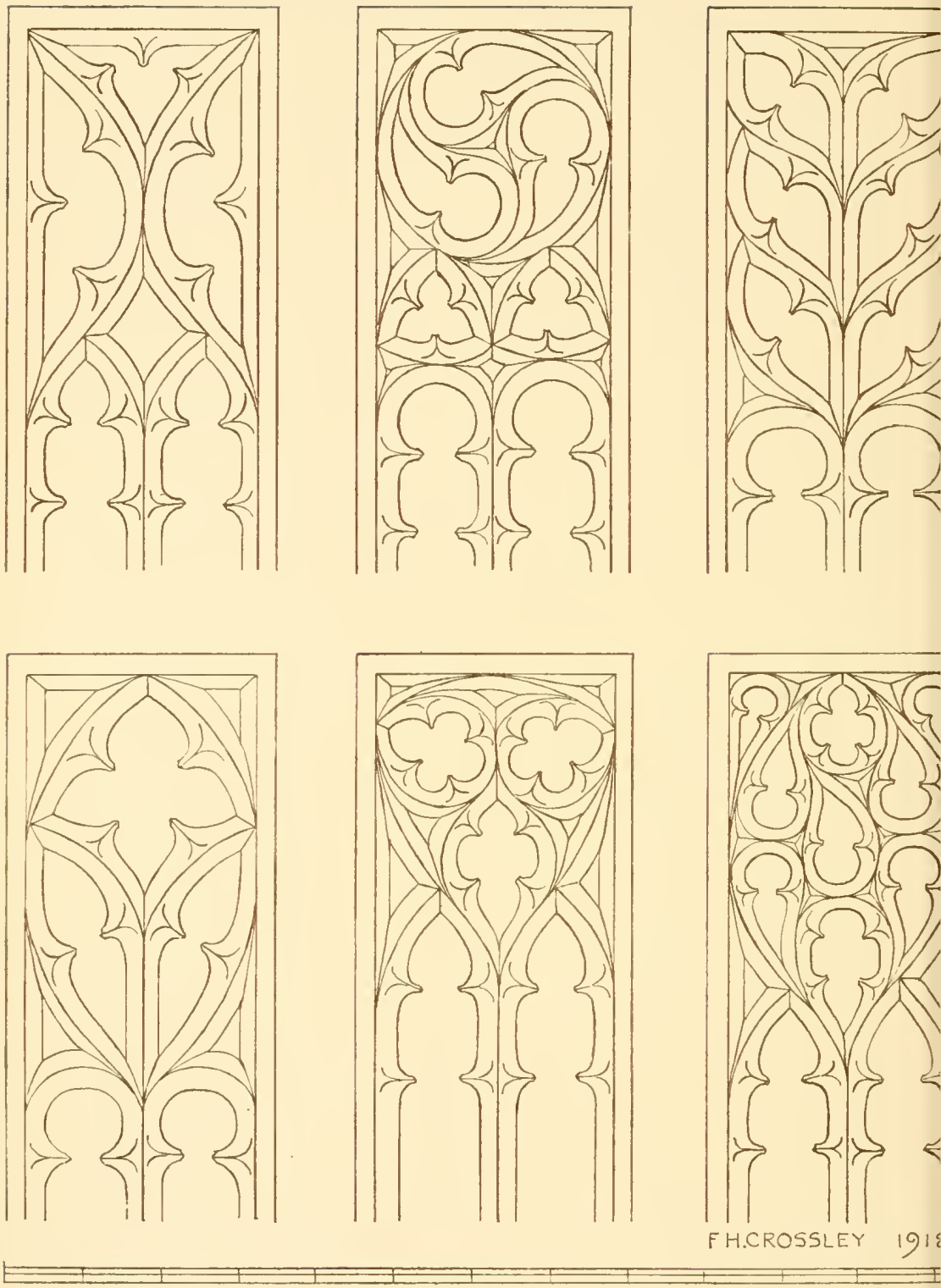
Additional Notes and Measurements

Lancaster.—The church was restored in 1911 by Austin and Paley; the sanctuary was lengthened, the altar being brought forward to leave a passage behind connecting the choir aisles. The stalls are at present fourteen in number, and stand upon the chancel floor without a raised platform. Two blocks of five stalls in each are 12 ft. 11 in. in length, and two blocks of two stalls in each 5 ft. 8 in. in length. Four further canopies form the reredos with five large pinnacles, and on either side are two large panels of blind tracery. Above the seating the roof is a cove; some of the

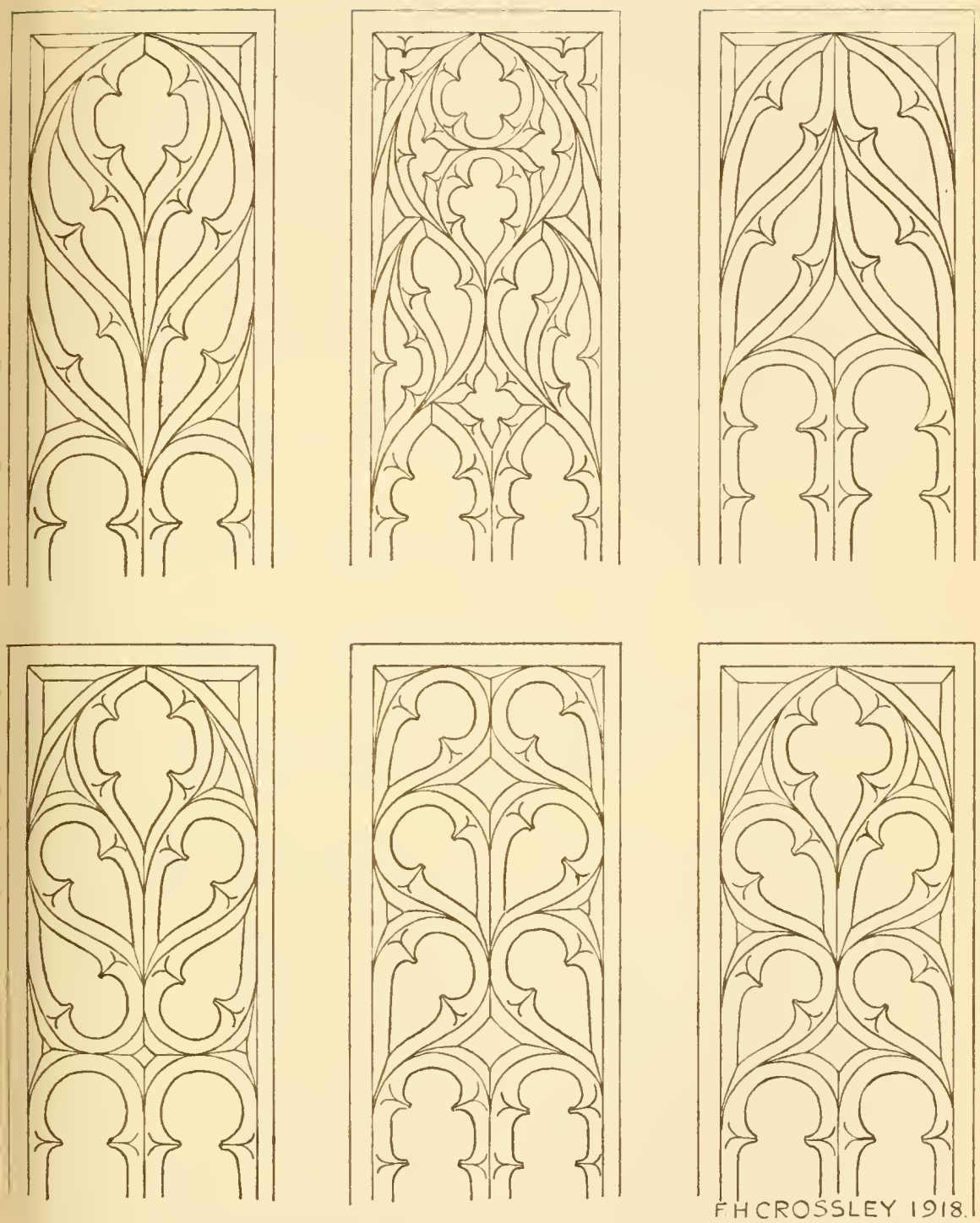
1407140



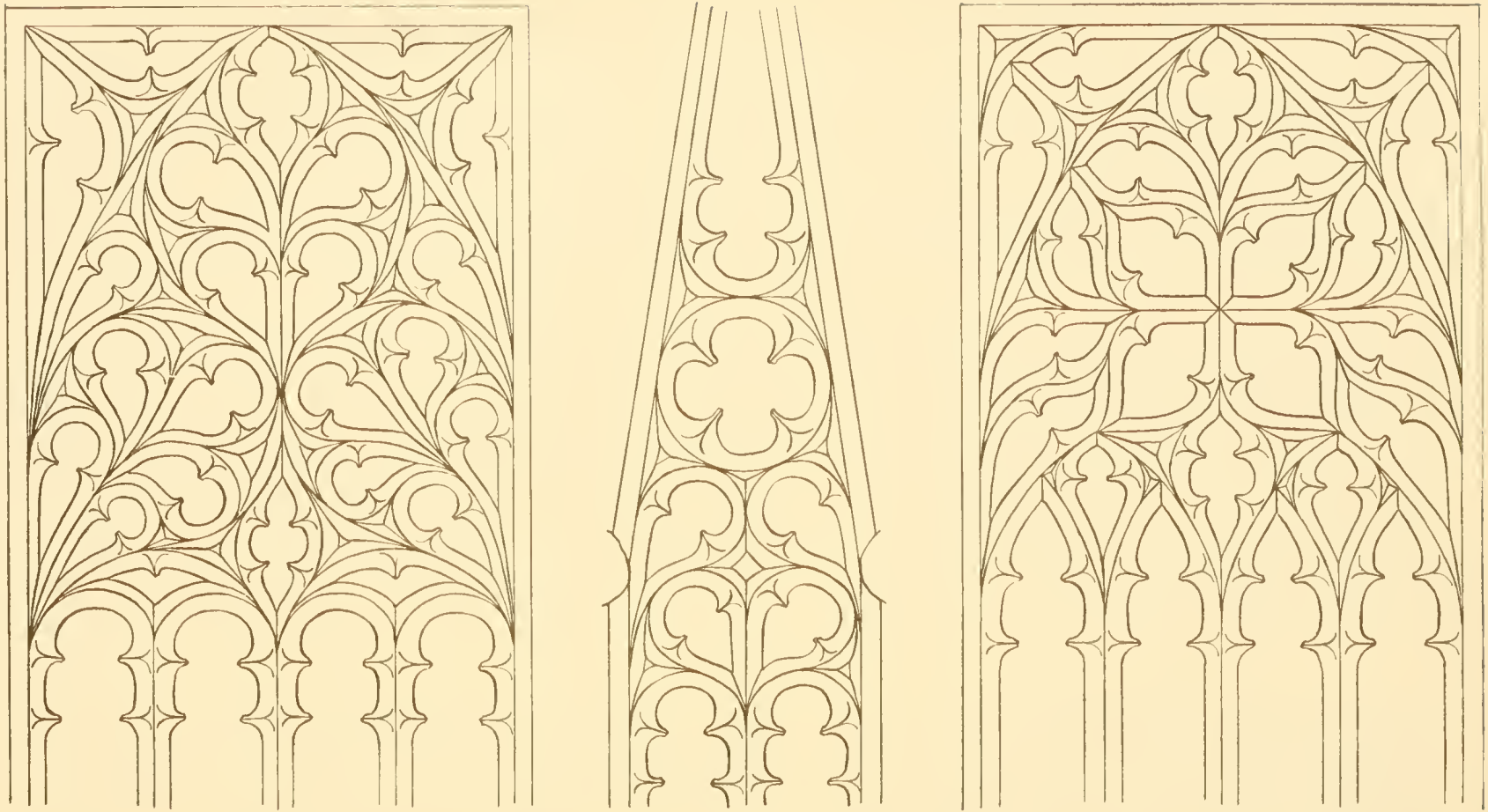
LANCASTER: BLIND TRACERY FROM THE CANOPIED STALLWORK



LANCASTER: BLIND TRACERY ON THE STALL SHAFTS



LANCASTER: BLIND TRACERY ON THE SHAFTS OF THE CANOPIED STALLS



LANCASTER: BLIND TRACERY ON THE BUTTRESSES OF THE STALL SHAFTS

ribs appear to be old but the boarding is modern. Two returned ends of the canopy work are old and six are new, but in every case the little arch at the level of the coving is modern. The stalls have lost their entercloses, but many of the back standards are genuine, the end ones being stouter than the others, each having three sets of blind tracery upon them. The six belonging to the north set are new, the rest are old. These eighteen standards have 54 patterns of tracery upon them. The backs of the seating below the capping have been renewed. The block of two stalls formerly on the north side of the altar, now in the first bay to the south, contains the abbot's stall. The counter knops consist of an abbot's head and a face surrounded by delicate foliage. The side caps to the buttresses have also small heads, and in many details the especial dignity of the seat is shown. The stalls measure 19 in. from back to front, from floor to capping 2 ft. 7 in., centring 2 ft. 6 in., the capping is $4\frac{5}{8}$ in., from the floor to the seat is $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. The tip-up seats measure 2 ft. 4 in., including the quadrant edge, and are 13 in. across to the hinge, 15 in. from back to front, and 1 in. thick. The bracket projects 6 in. Two misericords are totally missing and the others are badly damaged; they have all been rehung. The front buttresses are 5 in. wide by $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep, from the capping of the seat to the side caps of the standards 4 ft. 2 in., and from the capping to the apex of the ogee 5 ft. $4\frac{1}{2}$ in.

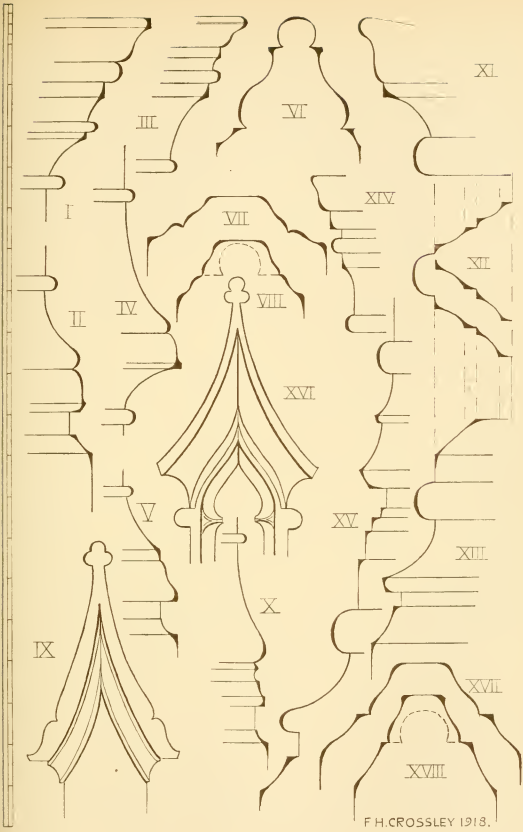
Whalley was restored in 1909 by Prof. E. Prior at a cost of £4000. The dark stain and varnish which covered the stalls was pickled off and they are now the natural colour of oak. They were originally 18 in number but are now 22. There are 24 canopies, two being over the priest's door on the south side. The returned ends are new. The stalls are at present ranged on either side of the chancel, each set measuring 31 ft. 3 in. in length. The platform on which they stand was placed at the recent restoration. The new work added in 1844 and 1909 is as follows: Counters on the north side numbering from the east end 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 9, and the corner; south side, number 1 and the corner. Misericords 1, 2, 3 on the north side, and number 1 on the south. Covertrees, 1, 2, 6, 13 on the north side, and numbers 1 and 8 on the south. The entercloses are practically all new, and many parts of the canopy work, together with the desking and the stall-ends, except-

ing the two at the east end of the north side ; these measure 4 ft. 5 in. in height, 18½ in. in width, and 4⅜ in. in thickness.

The width of the chancel at the west end is 24 ft. 7 in. and at the east end of stalls 24 ft. 4 in. Centring of seats 2 ft. 5 in., counters 2⅞ in. From platform to capping 3 ft. 4¼ in., platform to seat 16 in., seat to capping 24½ in. The seat measures 26½ in., with the quadrant edge, 13½ in. from hinge to front and 16 in. from panel to front and 1 in. thick, the bracket being 5½ in. The capping is 3⅜ in. Centring of the entercloses 2 ft. 4 in., the muntin 3⅜ in., the tracery 2 ft. 6 in. to the apex and 1 in. thick. The pillars are 5 ft. 1 in., divided as follows, base 5½ in., plain 22¼ in., annulet ⅝ in., plain 26½ in. and cap 4⅝ in., from the cap of the pillar to the brattishing 3 ft. 3 in., and from the brattishing to the top of the front standard 3 ft. 9 in. From the platform to the top of the back standard 20 ft. 6 in. The canopy gables are 3 ft. tall and 10 in. wide at the base, the dividing pinnacles being 2 ft. 3 in. The vault is 26 in. across, 18 in. from back to front, and projects 15 in. or 5 in. beyond the standards, having a rise of 10 in. at the front, and is cut out of the solid. The tracery between the front and back standards dividing the vaults is 10 in. across and 9½ in. deep.

The inscriptions upon the baberies are as follows : Abbot's stall—*Semper gaudentes sint ista sede sedentes* (May they always rejoice who occupy this seat) ; Satyrs' seat—*Penses molt parles peu* (Think much, speak little) ; Shoeing the goose seat—*Whoso melles hym of that al men dos let hym cum hier and shoe the ghos.* In the Whalley "Coucher Book" it is stated that Eatough was a carver to the Abbey.

Blackburn.—These eight stalls, forming part of the Whalley Abbey set, are very dilapidated and are coated with brown paint and varnish. The panelled backs are made of Georgian woodwork. The counter quadrants have been filled in, or the sides of the counters have been cased with thin boarding. The misericords have lost their quadrant edges and are now hinged to the backs owing to the panelling having been brought too much forward. The shafts of the counters below the seating have been renewed with machine turned stuff with poor caps and bases. The counter knops consist of four angels, the rest being foliage of the same type as Whalley. The baberies are a fine series, depicting the emblems of St. Matthew,

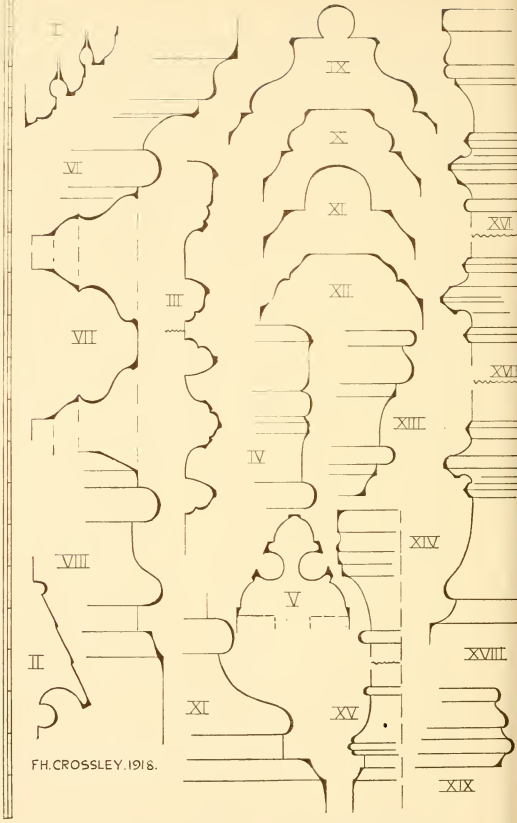


Whalley.

I., II. Canopy covertree cap and base.
III. Capping of stalls.
IV., V. Off-sets of stall-end buttress.
VI. Enterclose muntin.
VII. Stall-end.
VIII. Counter.
IX. Gable of stall-end buttress.
X. Mould of shaft below seating.

Cartmel.

XI. Desk front.
XII. Desk muntin.
XIII. Desk base.
XIV. Capping of stalls.
XV. Base mould of stall-end buttress.
XVI. Gable of same.
XVII. Stall-end.
XVIII. Counter.

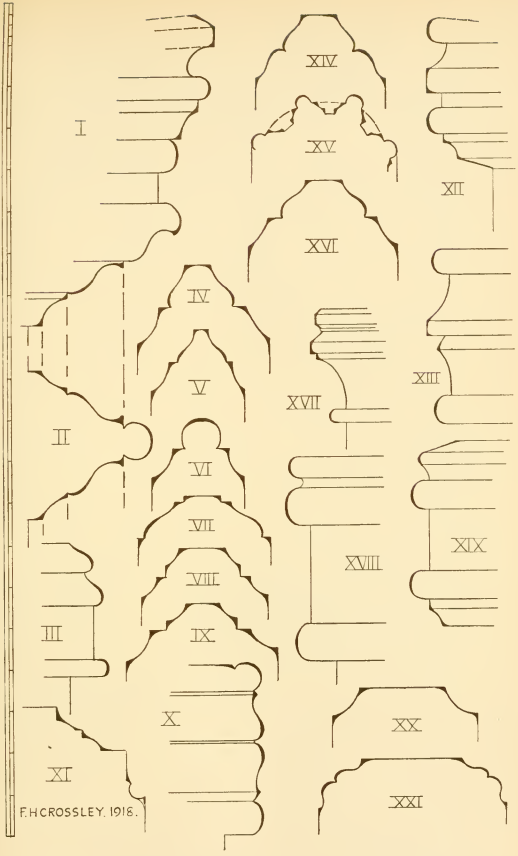


Lancaster.

I. Ogee arches of canopy.
II. Set-off to shaft.
III. Side pillars against standards.
IV. Capping of stalls.
V. Counter.

Manchester.

VI. Desk fronts.
VII. Desk muntins.
VIII. Desk base.
IX. Enterclose muntin.
X. Counter above seat.
XI. Counter below seat.
XII. Stall-end mould.
XIII. Capping of stalls.
XIV., XV. Counter shaft.
XVI., XVII., XVIII. Covertre of canopies.
XIX. Misericord.



Middleton.

I. Desk front.
II. Desk muntin.
III. Capping of stalls.
IV. Stall-end.
V. Counter above seat.
VI. Counter below seat.

Garstang.

VII. Counter.

Sefton.

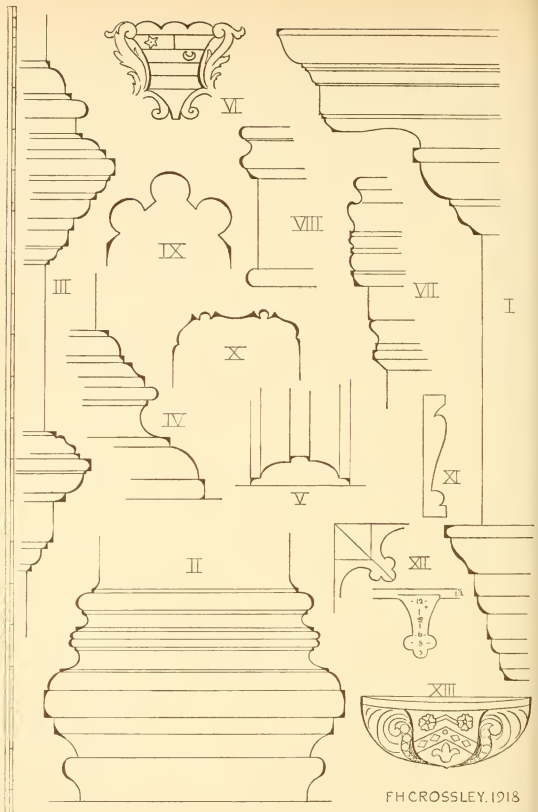
VIII. Counter.
IX. Stall-end.
X. Capping of stalls.
XI. Panel mould of desking.

Halsall.

XII. Desk front.
XIII. Capping of stalls.
XIV. Counters.
XV., XVI. Stall-ends.
XVII. Cap of counter shaft.

Belton.

XVIII., XIX. Capping of stalls.
XX., XXI. Counters.



Cartmel.

i. Cornice of canopy.
ii. Base of pillars.
iii. Middle-rail of entercloses.
iv. Base of entercloses.
v. Muntin of entercloses.
vi. Coat of arms on west side of returns.

Prescot.

vii. Desk front.
viii. Capping of stalls.
ix. Counters.
x. Stall-ends.
xi. Support of seating at the back.
xii. Diagrams of stall construction.

Garstang.

xiii. Misericord.

St. Mark, and St. Luke, the expulsion of Adam and Eve from the Garden, the fox preaching to hens and geese, a hunting scene, and two of foliage, one of these of the trefoil water-leaf type.

Manchester.—The width of the choir at the west end between the entercloses is 25 ft., at the east end of the stalls 23 ft. 10 in. The total length of the stalls, with the return end is 29 ft. 10½ in.; without return 28 ft. 7 in. Each side of the returned stalls 8 ft. 9 in.; the choir entrance 9 ft. 5¼ in. The centring of the stalls 2 ft. 4 in.; the returns 2 ft. 5 in. From the platform to the capping of the seat 3 ft. 6½ in.; to the seat only, 1 ft. 6 in. The seat is 2 ft. 1 in. wide and 13 in. deep, the bracket projection 6¾ in. The counters 3⅝ in. The capping 4 in. thick, with a projection of 16½ in. The enterclose centring 2 ft. 4 in., the panels being 23 in., the dividing muntin 5¼ in., projecting 3¾ in., the tracery heads 2 ft. 9 in. The covertrees 3 ft. 10 in., divided as follows: base 4⅛ in., the annulet 1⅞ in., the cap 4¼ in., the shaft being 2¼ in. in diameter. From the seat capping to the spring of the vault 3 ft. 10 in., projection of vault inside 1 ft. 8 in., to the extreme projection of the centre pinnacle 2 ft. 2½ in. The height of the first story from the platform to the base of the upper niche is 11 ft. 6 in.; the height of the upper story to the top of canopy pinnacles, 3 ft. 6 in. Hexagonal projection of upper story 13 in., width across outside 16 in. Depth of oriel roof 4¾ in., each side being 12 in. Width of flying buttresses 8¼ in. Large drop pinnacles of lower story 3 ft., small ditto 1 ft. 4½ in. Stall-ends, total height 5 ft. 3½ in., base 11½ in., popey 12 in., thickness 4¼ in. Covertree: first story 12 in., second story 9¼ in., third story 13¼ in., thickness at base 7½ in. Desk fronts, stone base 10½ in., seat mould 4⅜ in., to base of panelling 7 in., panels 2 ft. 4¾ in. by 10⅜ in., tracery heads 11 in. by ¾ in., muntins 3¾ in. and 5¼ in., projecting 2½ in. Projection of top mould from panel 4¾ in., desk top 15 in. by 3 in. From ground to front edge of desk 4 ft. 7 in., choir floor to stall platform 26 in., platform to bottom of desk 26¼ in. The gangways 22 in. wide.

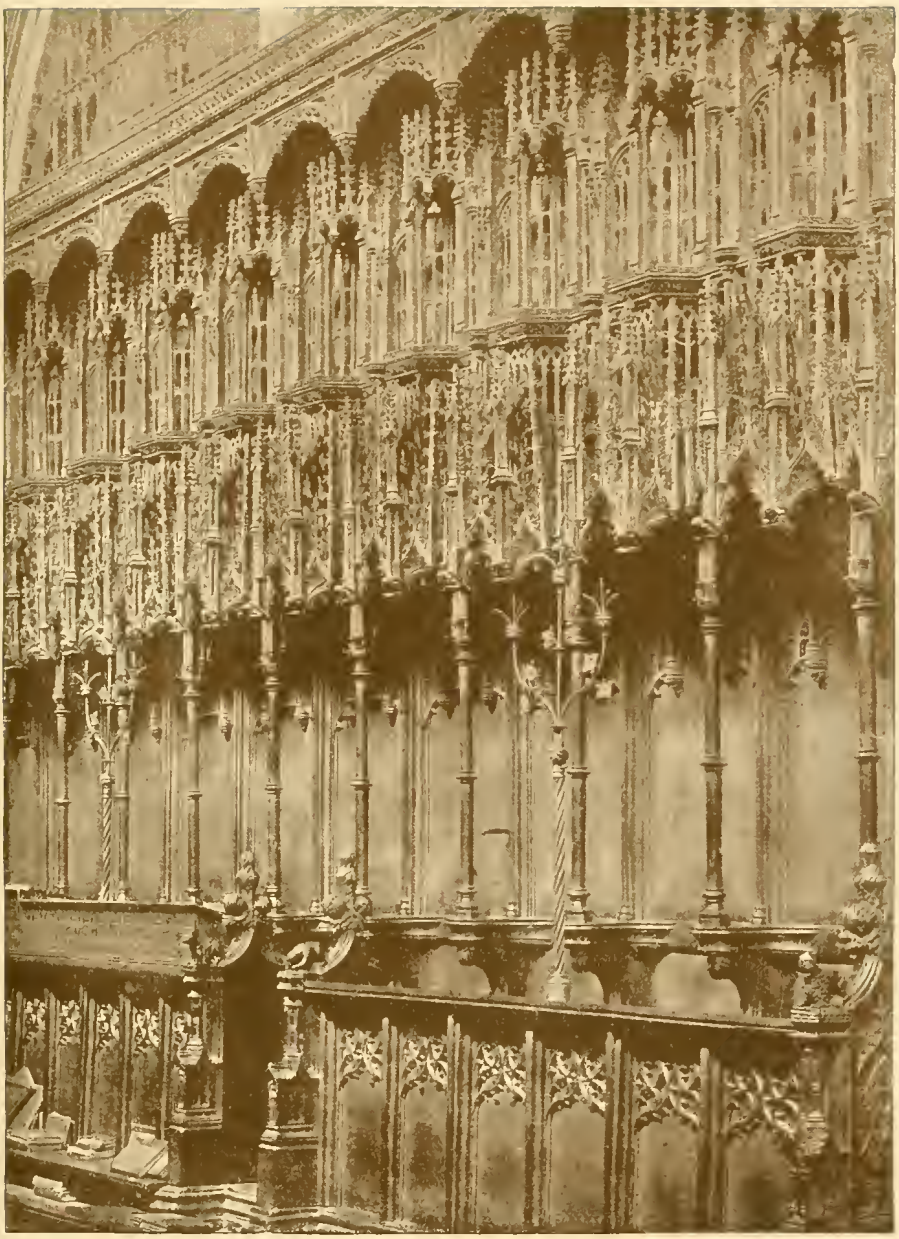
Cartmel.—Width of choir at the west end 26 ft. 6 in., at the east end of stalls 27 ft. The side stalls are 26 ft. long, the returns each 10 ft. 2 in. and the door 6 ft. 1 in. The height of the stalls from the platform 10 ft. 1 in. The cornice 25 in. across, the projection over the columns

being $3\frac{1}{2}$ in. The columns are 5 ft. 5 in. in height and $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. in diameter. The pierced panels are 5 ft. 3 in. by $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ in. each. The pilasters are 5 in. wide. The cornice soffit is unmoulded. Seating width 2 ft. 5 in., the returns being 2 ft. 9 in. The capping $3\frac{1}{4}$ in., the depth of projection over the elbow 18 in. and over the back of the seat $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. The counters $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. From platform to seat 16 in. The seat 26 in. by 12 in. by $\frac{3}{4}$ in., the bracket projects 7 in. The desk fronts from choir floor to platform 13 in. Total height of the fronts to the reading desk 3 ft. 2 in. Stone base mould 7 in., oak base mould 6 in., panels $22\frac{3}{4}$ in., centring at 14 in. and 15 in., dividing muntins $2\frac{3}{4}$ in. and $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. alternately, applied tracery heads $10\frac{1}{2}$ in., average width 12 in. and 13 in. Desk tops 16 in. by 3 in. From counter to edge of desk 22 in., and from canopy panels to outer edge of desk 4 ft. 9 in. Stall-ends, 3 ft. $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. to stone base, and 18 in. wide including buttress; they are $4\frac{3}{4}$ in. in thickness.

The following inscriptions are carved upon the canopies. Over the choir door west: "Enter into his gates with praise and unto his courtes with love. Be thankful unto him and speak good of his name," Psalm CXLV. Over the choir door east: "I had rather be a doore keeper in the house of my God than to dwell in the tabernacles of wickedness," Psalm LXXXIV. Over the south parclose door: "My soul hath a desire and longing to enter into the courtes of the Lord."

Bolton.—In the Lady chapel are five counters and three misericords forming two complete stalls, and one stall placed between two bench-ends. The centring is 2 ft. 3 in., and the height from the floor 3 ft. $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. The capping is $4\frac{7}{8}$ in. thick and $15\frac{1}{4}$ in. from back to front. The panelling behind is modern. The counters are $3\frac{1}{2}$ in in thickness. The seats are 20 in. from the ground and $22\frac{1}{2}$ in. to the capping; they measure 22 in. and 25 in. across, $12\frac{1}{2}$ in. deep, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ in. thick. The brackets are $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. wide, $14\frac{1}{2}$ in. across, and 10 in. deep. The quadrants are over 1 in. in depth. The one stall measures as follows: capping $3\frac{3}{4}$ in. thick and $16\frac{1}{2}$ in. from back to front. The seat is 29 in. and $26\frac{1}{2}$ in. across and 10 in. wide. The stall-end measures 4 ft. 6 in. high, of which the popey measures 17 in. and is $4\frac{1}{4}$ in. in thickness.

In the tower museum are five bench-ends, 3 ft. 9 in. in height and 41 in. wide by $5\frac{1}{4}$ in. thick. They are buttressed out in front and the popeys have vine leafage. One bench-



MANCHESTER: CHOIR STALLS, NORTH RANGE

(By permission of Messrs. B. T. Batsford, London)

end has tracery cut on the face side. There are three stalls with four counters 4⅝ in. thick. The capping is 4⅜ in. thick, with trefoils over the counters, and 16½ in. from back to front. The seats have plain brackets and measure 26 in. and 28 in. by 11½ in. by 1 in., the brackets 4 in. Centring 2 ft. 6 in. Height 3 ft. 6 in. The panelled backs are missing.

Garstang.—The stalls are at present ranged north and south of the chancel and are unusually cramped, the desks being much too close. The northern range are nearly all new, one counter and four misericords being original. The southern range has seven old counters, two of these being much repaired, and four misericords. The new work consists of the entire capping, six counters and the seating, all the old brackets having been sawn from their old setting and placed upon new boards. There are also new parclose screens behind the stalls, extending across the two bays on either side. The length of the stalling is 14 ft. 3½ in. and the centring 2 ft. 4 in. The capping is 13½ in. from back to front and 4 in. in thickness. The counters measure 3 in. The full height of the stalls is 3 ft. 5½ in., and from floor to seat 17½ in. The end counters on the south side have rough tracery carved on their face sides, extending from floor to capping. The counters below the seat-level are shaped into rough half-shafts with base and cap. The misericords measure 2 ft. 2 in. by 10½ in.; the brackets project 3½ in. and are 12 in. wide at the top and 6 in. deep. There are no side subjects.

Halsall.—The stalls here have been much repaired by Austin and Paley. On the north side there remain only four original counters and one misericord; on the south side five counters, six misericords and the capping; all the rest have been renewed. There are no returns. Centring of the stalls 2 ft. 5 in. Counters 3⅛ in. thick; the angels forming the knops are 11½ in. high and 8 in. to the tip of their wings. The original capping on the south side is in one piece and measures 14 ft. 9 in. by 15½ in. by 4 in.; it retains the mortise holes for the back panelling. From floor to the back of the capping 3 ft. 6 in., from floor to seat 17 in. The bracket measures 12½ in. across and 8 in. deep, and projects 6¾ in. The stall-ends measure 2 ft. 9 in. to the platform for the animal, and are 15 in. wide and 3½ in. thick. Two of them retain fragments of buttressing on the front edge and two are carved on the inner side above

the desk. There are five tracery designs on the face side. The desk-fronts are 3 ft. 9 in. in length, and the original panelling is 1 ft. 11½ in. deep.

Leyland.—The Farington chapel stood at the east end of the south aisle. It is at present marked out by a partition, filled in with glass on its west side and reaching to the gallery which extends to the east wall of the nave. On its north side it is open to the centre of the nave. Lining the south wall of the chapel are a set of modern stalls and a few elaborate stall-ends, but no mediæval woodwork remains in the church.

Middleton apparently has only had stalls against the screen, each portion being 9 ft. 5 in. in length and the doorway 4 ft. 9 in. The chancel is at present crowded with stalls for the choir, and owing to the chancel already being very short the result is disastrous. The floor has also been paved with large black-and-white marble slabs entirely out of keeping with mediæval usage. There are eight stalls with misericords and three old stall-ends. The centring of the stalls is 2 ft. 3 in.; the counters 2⅜ in.; the capping 3¼ in. thick and 15½ in. from back to front over the counters. The total height from platform to capping is 3 ft. 7½ in. and 19 in. from platform to seat. The seats are 24½ in. and 26 in. by 10 in. by ⅞ in., the brackets projecting 3 in. The desk-fronts are 3 ft. 11 in. including base, and the panelling is 2 ft. 7 in. by 6½ in., the dividing muntins 3¼ in. wide. The new platform is 9½ in. deep. The stall-ends from the platform are 4 ft. 9½ in. high, 16 in. wide, or, including buttress, 19 in. and 3⅝ in. thick, the popey being 16 in. Many of the little animals have been renewed. The ends of the stall-seating are 6 ft. 2 in. in height, 17½ in. wide, and 2⅜ in. thick. Three of them appear original, the rest are modern and are all now foolishly placed as side stalls. The carving was done by Erb, Hobbs, and Miller.

Rochdale.—The make-believe mediæval fittings consist of choir stalls, three misericords in the sanctuary, and screens to the north and south chapels. The only genuine portions are three bench-ends with popeys, consisting of grotesque heads placed back to back. They are 4 in. in thickness, and on the face sides two of them bear coats of arms, only one of which is original.

Prescot has three return stalls on either side of the entrance to the chancel and three stalls at each side, with the exception of one destroyed to make way for the organ

seat. The stallwork is continued up the chancel with benching, finishing with stall-ends. There is a gangway on either side. The chancel measures 25 ft. 2 in. in width. The stalls are 8 ft. 4 in. on either side of the entrance and 8 ft. 4 in. at the sides, the bench extension being 15 ft. 3 in. The centring of the stalls is 2 ft. 4 in.; the capping 4 in. deep and 19½ in. from back to front over the counter. From the floor to the capping is 3 ft. 4 in., and from floor to seat 17 in. The seats measure 25 in. and 29 in. by 13¾ in. by 2 in. The counters are 3 in. thick and are 12½ in. wide. The space between the stalls and the desking is 2 ft., and the gangways are 24½ in. wide. The benching is 22 in. high and 12 in. wide, and is supported on balusters 12 in. apart and 2⅜ in. in diameter. The stall-ends are 4 ft. 7 in. by 11½ in. by 3 in. The desking is 3 ft. high on the face side and 2 ft. 8 in. on the inside; the panels are 13½ in. deep and 9½ in. wide; the framing is 3⅜ in. between, the horizontal member 4¾ in. The front seats are 19 in. high and 13 in. wide, and are supported by balusters 10 in. apart and 1¾ in. in diameter; the desk is 11 in. wide. The wall panelling above the capping is 13 in. high, the panels being 21½ in. by 6 in., the framing between 3½ in. and above 4 in. The chancel entrance is 7 ft. 5 in., and the width of the stalling from back to front, without the front bench, 4 ft. 4 in.

Sefton.—The chancel measures 22 ft. 7 in. in width. The return stalls on either side measure 8 ft. 10 in., and the entrance 5 ft. 3 in. The length of the stalls is 13 ft. 5 in., and the width across them 3 ft. 10 in. Between the desk and the seat is 18 in., and the space between the stalls in the chancel is 14 ft. 4 in. The stalls are twenty in number, and their centring is 2 ft. 3 in. The capping is 4¼ in. thick and 15½ in. from back to front over the counters. The height from platform to capping is 3 ft., and from platform to seat 19 in. The seats measure 24 in. by 13½ in. by 2½ in., and the counters are 3 in. in thickness. The stall-ends measure 4 ft. 6 in. by 14 in. by 3½ in. The stone base on which the stalls rest is 14½ in. deep and 6½ in. thick, and consists of open-work tracery. The wooden fronts are 3 ft. by 9½ in., and the gangways are 17 in. across. The centring of the boys' stalls is 20 in., the divisions are 1⅝ in., the backs are sunk 6½ in. and are 2 ft. 8½ in. high, the tracery on the panel being 5½ in. deep, and the mouldings round the panelling 1¼ in. by 1¼ in. The fronts measure 3 ft. to

the top of the arching, which is $\frac{1}{2}$ in. in thickness. The fronts are divided as follows: Base of stone $14\frac{1}{2}$ in., wooden base $3\frac{3}{4}$ in., to spring of arch 2 ft. 7 in., arch $5\frac{1}{2}$ in., top ledge of desk 5 in. The desk-tops are 16 in. wide and the seat ledges $8\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Notes on the Churches of Lancashire. By Stephen Glynne.
Stalls and Tabernacle Work in English Churches. By Francis Bond.
Misericords. By Francis Bond. 1910.
Choir Stalls and their Carvings. By Emma Phipson. 1896.
Misericords in Lancashire and Cheshire Churches. By A. Wolfgang (*Lancs. and Ches. Hist. Soc. Trans.*, 1911).
Cartmel. By J. L. Petit, F.S.A. (*Arch. Jnl.* xxvii. 81).
An Account of the Parish of Cartmel. By T. D. Whitaker.
Annales Caermoelenses. By James Stockdale.
Manchester Cathedral. By J. S. Crowther. See Plates 24-26 and 30.
Manchester Cathedral. By Rev. Thomas Perkins. 1901.
Manchester Cathedral. By Rev. H. A. Hudson, F.S.A. (several papers in the *Lancs. and Ches. Ant. Soc. Trans.*).
Sefton. By R. Bridgens. 1835.
Sefton. By Rev. E. Horley and W. D. Caroe. 1893.
Whalley. By Rev. T. D. Whitaker. 2 vols. 1876.
The *Victoria History of Lancashire* contains elaborate accounts of the churches of the county.

Drawings

Lancaster Stalls. J. Strong, *A.A. Sketch-Book*, iii. 1, 36, 37; E. E. Deane, *ibid.*, ii. 4, 23; W. Goddard, *John of Gaunt Sketch-Book*, i. 9-13.
Manchester Stalls. Harold Gibbons, *A.A. Sketch-Book*, iii. 9, 29, 30; A. Matterson, *John of Gaunt Sketch-Book*, i. 35, 36.

THE LIVERPOOL COURT OF PASSAGE

By Walter Peel, M.B.E.

Read 14th February 1918

THE Court of Passage is the borough court of Liverpool. In Moseley's *Law of Inferior Courts*, published in 1845, it is stated that "By grant or prescription or act of Parliament, every city or borough may have a court and most have." The extension of the county court system and the reluctance of Parliament and judges to encourage local courts or to modernise their procedure have in practice put almost all borough courts out of business, though many of them still exist in name and are occasionally brought into action by some adventurous litigant. The Mayor's Court in the city of London and the Liverpool Court of Passage are, however, the only borough courts in which a substantial amount of work is done. The Salford Hundred Court, of course, is not a borough court.

Borough courts are "Inferior Courts of Record." The Superior Courts of England are the House of Lords, the Supreme Court of Judicature, and the County Palatine courts. All other courts are Inferior. In 1867 litigation took place as to the powers of the Mayor's Court, London. The case was taken to the House of Lords and considered of such importance that all the judges of the King's Bench were summoned to sit and give their opinion. In this opinion the difference of jurisdiction between Inferior and Superior Courts was stated as follows:

The rule for jurisdiction is that nothing shall be intended to be out of the jurisdiction of a Superior Court but that which specially appears to be so; and, on the contrary, nothing shall be intended to be within the jurisdiction of an Inferior Court but that which is so expressly alleged. . . . Another distinction is that whereas the judgement of a Superior Court unreversed is conclusive as to all relevant matters thereby decided, the judgement of an Inferior Court involving a question of jurisdiction is not final. . . . There is yet another difference worth noticing between courts of general and courts of limited jurisdiction, namely, that the plaintiff is liable to an action for executing the process of an Inferior Court in a matter beyond its jurisdiction, and cannot justify under such process, whether he know of the defect or not; and that the judge and officer are liable to a civil action if they know of the defect of jurisdiction.

A Court of Record is one in which the judicial entries of the proceedings of the court are conclusive evidence of everything contained in them, and are proof themselves on the mere production thereof.

So much for borough courts in general; and now to turn to our own local court in particular.

I. History

In the matter of history, the Court of Passage is akin to the needy knife-grinder. Almost all the court records have disappeared. It has been stated that many of them were destroyed in the fire at the Town Hall in 1795, but this seems to be doubtful, and it is more probable that, as in the case of others of the Town Records, their loss has been due to carelessness and lack of interest. So far as I am aware there are few entries of any interest relating to the court in the Town Books.

It does, however, appear probable that a borough court has existed in Liverpool since the thirteenth century. The charter of Henry III. in 1229 con-

tains a grant of "soc and sac." In a petition to Parliament in the fifteenth century by the burgesses of Liverpool it was alleged that these words had "always been interpreted to mean the right to hold a free court," and that a court had accordingly been held since the grant of the charter. As the town was compelled, in spite of its protest, to account for the profits of the court to the king, I am not prepared to do more than suggest the charter as the likely reason for the establishment of the court. The earliest reference to the existing court that I know of is in the Town Book for 1597.

There are two eighteenth-century record books in existence. The first, which is headed "Curia de Liverpoole," is numbered sixteen, and contains the record of the weekly courts from 1707 to 1713. The number of cases entered varies from three to thirty for each sitting. In October 1708 there is an entry of some interest to lawyers. It is a garnishee proceeding against John White, master of *The Reformation*, in respect of money due by him to Richard Roe, "who had waged himself to go with the said ship to Harwich." At first I thought this was a mysterious intrusion into common law litigation of one of those fictitious friends John Doe and Richard Roe. But it appears that after satisfying Richard Roe's creditor John White still had 1s. in hand, which was handed over in court to Ann Roe, "who had a power from her husband."

The other book contains the records of the quarterly sittings before the mayor and bailiffs from 1732 to 1764. The proceedings are set out with some detail and the names of the jurors are generally given. On the 31st October 1734, James, earl of Derby, mayor, sat in person, but the other courts during his year of office appear to have been presided over by the deputy mayor. Several familiar names occur. In July 1737 there was a claim for

£420, the defendant being John Earle, merchant, "in custody," the result of the case being that the jury found for plaintiff 2d. damages. In August 1741 Nicholas Blundell was a defendant in custody. He had £5 : 6 : 3 damages given against him. In those days a plaintiff could have the defendant detained in custody unless he gave security for the claim against him.

These courts were, as stated, held before the mayor and bailiffs, the town clerk being registrar. The recorder appears to have sat with them generally but not invariably. If when he was not present any important or difficult point of law arose it was referred to him. For instance, in February 1739 there was an application to set aside a judgement; the note is, "Court will advise with Mr. Recorder," and in the following August there is an entry, "It is ordered by Mr. Recorder's special directions that the said judgement shall stand." In 1834 an act of Parliament was passed for the appointment of a barrister to be assistant to the mayor and bailiffs, and prohibiting them from sitting without the assistance of the barrister so appointed.

In 1836, by another act, the assessor was to sit alone for the trial of actions, and by the Court of Passage Act, 1893, he was given the title of "presiding judge." The following is a

List of the Assessors and Presiding Judges

Hy. Roscoe . . .	1834–1836 ob. 1836.
Charles Crompton .	1836–1852.[1]
Edward James . .	1852–1867 ob. 1867.
P. A. Pickering . .	1867–1876 ob. 1876.
T. H. Baylis . .	1876–1903 resigned.[2]
W. F. K. Taylor . .	1903– .

The chief points of interest about the Court of Passage are its jurisdiction and its name.

[1] Appointed Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench.
[2] Presiding Judge from 1893.

II. Jurisdiction

The jurisdiction of a borough court extends over the borough and its liberties, and the Court of Passage has from time immemorial claimed to exercise its jurisdiction over the waters of the port as being within the liberties of the town of Liverpool. The charter of king John (1207) grants "all liberties and free customs in the town of Liverpool, which any free borough on the sea hath in our lands." Whether this of itself constituted Liverpool a port town or not I have not sufficient knowledge to say.[1] But that Liverpool was a port town is amply proved by numerous royal orders, etc., entered in the Town Books. Thus in 1529 we have "our port of Liverpoole," and in 1565 "Borough corporate & Port town of Liverpoole." In 1639 there is a royal order addressed to the mayor, bailiffs, and burgesses of the borough or haven of Liverpool commanding them to arrest all Scottish ships that shall come "into your port, haven or creek, and liberties thereof." In 1658, in consequence of disputes between Chester and Liverpool, the Surveyor-General for Customs and Excise held an inquiry and awarded that "the liberties of Liverpoole do reach unto the accustomed place on the further side of the redd stones" at Hoylake. The preamble of the act of Parliament passed in 1751 to establish a Court of Requests for Liverpool states that the town of Liverpool "is a Port Town of very great antiquity."

[1] The subject of the rights and privileges of port or haven towns does not seem to have been much studied, or at all events it has been scantily dealt with in published volumes. Blackstone states: "It would appear that from very early times the towns by the sea which became ports had a jurisdiction wider than that of inland towns." Camden (1637), in writing of Poole, says it had grown "to be a mercate towne exceeding rich and wealthy . . . and King Henry VI. by consent of the Parliament granted unto it the privileges of a port or haven towne which he had taken from Melcomb."

It would not be difficult to multiply evidence as to the exercise of jurisdiction over the waters of the port by the corporation, and there is little doubt that the Court of Passage executed its process by serving writs and arresting debtors on board vessels lying in the port. In 1826 an inquiry *ad Quod Damnum* was held at Neston concerning an encroachment upon the river Mersey at Tranmere Bay. The Sergeant at Mace of the Court of Passage, Mr. W. M. Frodsham, who had held his office for nineteen years and had succeeded his father, gave evidence as to executing process. He stated that his jurisdiction extended over any part of the river Mersey within the liberties of the port, and that he arrested persons on board ship or in a boat so long as it was afloat, but not if it was aground on the Cheshire shore.

The right of the court to exercise its jurisdiction over this wide area does not appear to have been challenged until quite recently, viz. in 1911. In an action brought in the court in that year against a firm of shipowners in respect of an accident on board a steamer, they contended that their vessel having been outside the boundaries of the city of Liverpool at the time of the accident the court had no jurisdiction. The contention was, however, disallowed, and an appeal which was entered was withdrawn.

III. Name

Although the court was called the Court of Passage that was not its actual name until comparatively recent times. Just as actions in the High Court of Justice are tried at the Liverpool Assizes, so the court was the borough court of Liverpool and the Courts of Passage were the special quarterly courts held for the trial of disputed cases. Here for

instance is a notice of trial taken from the court records. It reads as follows :

In the Borough Court of Liverpool
Field v. *Brackenridge*

Take notice that this cause will be tried at the next Court of Passage for the trial of Issues depending in the Borough Court of Liverpool to be holden, &c.

In 1853 an act of Parliament was passed amending the procedure of the court, and the then assessor, Mr. Edward James, appears to have taken advantage of new forms being required to alter the name of the court. There are many of the printed forms in use that year with the title altered with pen and ink. At all events with 1853 the name "Borough Court of Liverpool" disappeared, and the court was the "Court of Passage" for *all* purposes. What does the name signify? It has apparently puzzled every one. Many suggestions have been put forward, none of which have been either convincing or satisfactory ; and in the light of recent investigation they are of little or no value.

In 1911, Mr. R. Gladstone, jr., told me that there used to be Courts of Passage in Chester, and that the court rolls were in existence. The close connection between Chester and Liverpool suggested that these rolls might supply valuable information, especially as it was known that Chester exercised jurisdiction on the Dee as far as Hilbre Island. Accordingly Mr. Gladstone and I inspected the rolls and the court books which covered the period 1555 to 1626. The title of the Chester local court was the Pentice Court, and the cases entered in the court books were those tried at sittings of the Pentice Court held in each year "Ad Passagium Primum," "Ad Passagium Secundum," and so on. In one year a ninth Passage was noticed, in others

not so many. It is a known fact that in early days trading vessels sailed together in fleets at regular intervals, and there appears to be evidence that their arrival at their destination was called the *Passagium*. Mr. Gladstone's theory, which appears to give a reasonable explanation of the name of the court, is that the sittings of the court were fixed for the time when these trading vessels were in port in order that disputes between the town merchants and the captains or members of the crews of these vessels might be tried, and that in this way the term "Courts of Passage" arose. The fact that for a long period Chester contended that she had a superior jurisdiction over the port town of Liverpool would explain a similar name being given to the sittings of the Liverpool court.

IV. Present Day

Towards the end of the nineteenth century the Court of Passage fell upon evil days. Its procedure was antiquated, and high authorities in London hesitated to grant power to reform the practice. At last, in 1903, the efforts of the Corporation and the Law Society were rewarded, and the practice of the court was assimilated to that of the High Court of Justice. Since then it has played an important part in the local administration of justice. It has no criminal jurisdiction and its powers are very limited in matters that pertain to the Courts of Chancery, but in common law cases there are no restrictions except that in claims for under £20 the whole cause of action, and in other cases part of the cause of action, must have arisen within the jurisdiction of the court. In Admiralty matters it has the same powers as the county court.

The presiding judge sits five times a year at St.

George's Hall for the trial of actions, and the registrar sits daily to deal with the ordinary work of the court.

On the whole it may safely be said that the Court of Passage is a useful and satisfactory survival from the days when local courts were a more general part of our system of jurisprudence.

MANCHESTER CATHEDRAL SCREENS

By the Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A., F.S.A.

Read 8th November 1917

Lady Chapel Screen

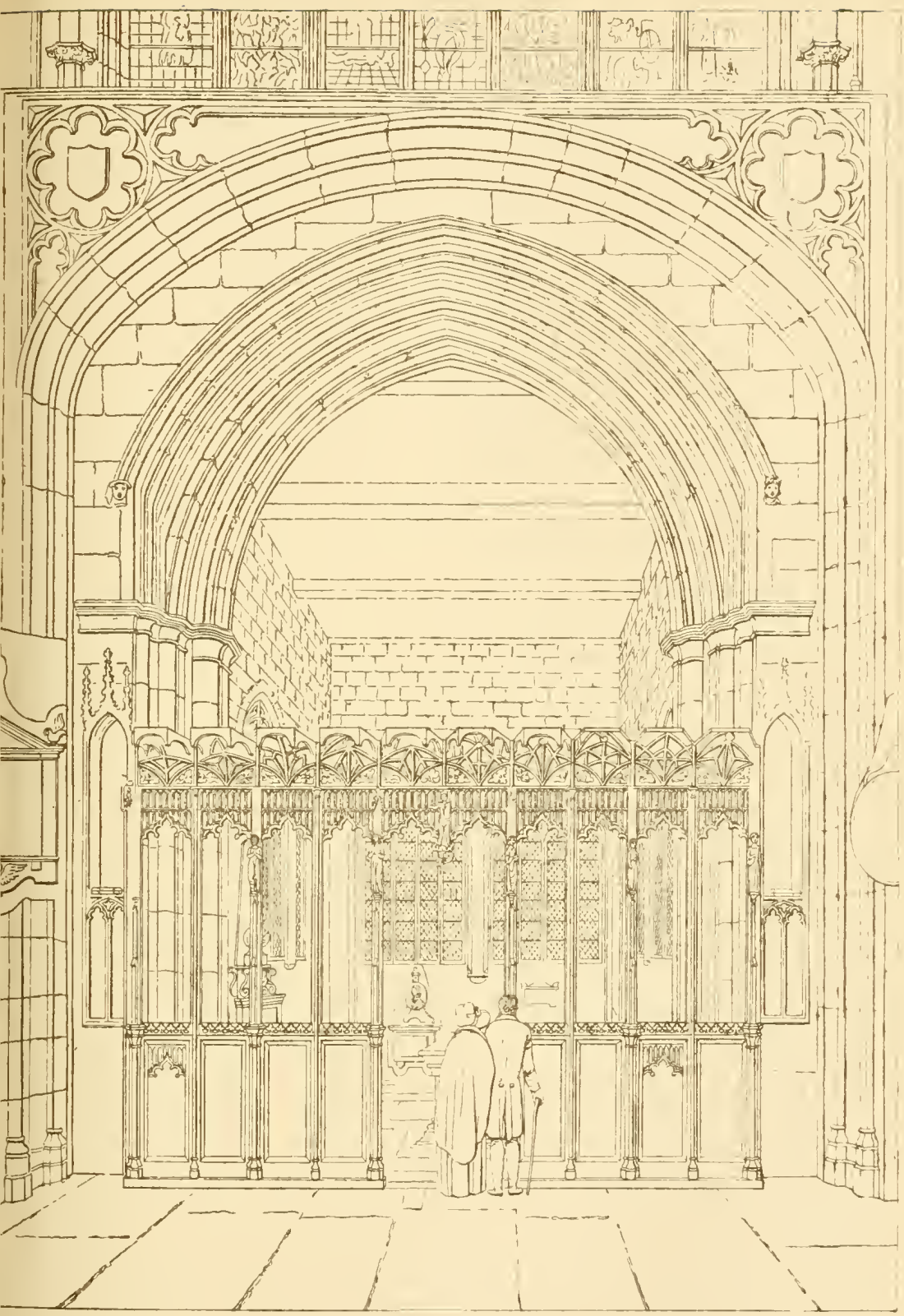
THIS is the most notable, as in its original state it was doubtless the most beautiful, of all the screens in the church.

A good idea may be gained of its condition a hundred years ago, and of the alterations and additions which have been made since, if we quote from the description of it by John Palmer.[1]

After an allusion to "the Oliverian tomahawk," which not inaptly describes the wanton ravages attributed to Colonel Birch's sword during the Commonwealth period, when much destruction was wrought in the church, the writer laments that the screen

> . . . now exhibits to the spectator a melancholy picture of magnificence in decay. Along the upper part of the screen has been a row of purfled canopies, . . . but nothing remains of them except a small portion of the back part of each. Over the door . . . are fragments of St. George in combat with the dragon; and on each side have been three mutilated statues, comprehending both sexes, but only five of them are now remaining. Those on each door jamb are female figures with crowns on their heads: under the pedestal which supports the one on the

[1] *Foundations in Manchester*, ii. 337. In the same volume Plate XIII. furnishes a careful architectural drawing by Palmer, here reproduced.



THE LADY CHAPEL

(From an Early Nineteenth-Century Drawing by John Palmer)

G. Grundy & Sons.

THE LADY CHAPEL SCREEN

south side is the representation of a subdued fiend; and under the other is a lamb, on the back of which a man is seated, his arms elevated and in the attitude of ascending. The remaining figures are so mutilated that it is impossible to conjecture whom they were intended to represent.

The accompanying plate shows signs of careful observation, as may be seen from the variations in the vaulting lines, and also from the two panels of the wainscot which then retained their head tracery.

Some forty years later the heavy hand of the "improver" was laid upon it, with results which are now before us: new pinnacles were placed upon the buttresses, additions made to the statuettes, and new fronts, gabled and crocketed, provided for the tabernacles. Experiment was further made to crown the tabernacles with newly invented open-work spires, one of which has been allowed to remain, perhaps as a warning to those who come after.

The screen, which is of unusual character and construction, is rectangular, and comprises an opening 3 ft. 2 in. wide fitted with doors, between two compartments on either side centring at 2 ft. 3 in., and divided into two lights apiece; the total length of the moulded plinth, or ground-sill, which is continuous across the screen, being exactly 16 ft. The middle-rail, 7 in. high by 3 in. wide, is not continuous at the sides, but consists of short tie-pieces tenoned into the standards, being ornamented with sunk cresting overstepping the joints, but stopped at intervals so as to allow free course for the standards, which at this point are marked by the deep polygonal capitals of triple-moulded shafts, whose bases grow out of the ground-sill. The treatment of these standards is lithic in character, the shafts, capitals, moulding, and ornament in each case being carved out of a solid piece which is $7\frac{1}{2}$ in. wide up to the top of the middle-rail and then

reduced to $4\frac{1}{2}$ in. Above this level, which is 4 ft. 4 in. from the floor, the standards thus reduced in width are shaped so as to present buttressed fronts in two stages set square below and diagonally above, both containing sunk panels on their faces, and supporting brackets, beneath each of which is a carved subject. The brackets carry statuettes, four of these being original but all more or less mutilated. Each possesses a diminutive tabernacle, square on plan and square-headed, all these details, which are carved, be it noted, out of the solid throughout, including the statuettes, being quite captivating. A similar tabernacle likewise adorns the centre-piece over the doorway, the "rare and exquisite" figure of St. George resting on a pendent bracket, beneath which a monster's head appears. The muntins carry on the front a boutel shaft, which is applied, and runs straight through from its base on the ground-sill to its capital at the vaulting level. The fenestration openings are 5 ft. 9 in. high by 1 ft. 1 in. wide, and have head tracery in two orders measuring 1 ft. 3 in., the main member being a rather flattened crocketed ogee, cusped and feathered. The doors, which are omitted in Palmer's drawing, are original, but considerably repaired.

The canopies overhang back and front to a total depth of 1 ft. 6 in., and are divided alternately by continuations of the buttresses and shafts of the standards and muntins respectively.

The vaulting, consisting of imitation groining, varying in each canopy and adorned with rosettes, grows curiously out from behind the finials of the arches, thus forming spandrels, which are treated with vigorously carved subjects, foliated and grotesque, including some of those quaint fabled creatures, half-human, half-animal, "whose heads do grow beneath their shoulders." Each head-piece of the vaulting, it should be noticed, is fashioned out of a solid

G. Grundy & Sons.

Rev. H. G. Hiller.

DETAILS OF LADY CHAPEL SCREEN

block, and in order to get greater depth on the western side the back is hollowed out, and thus recedes from the vertical line.

The wainscot tracery, to a depth of 10 in., if a little formal and severe, presents an admirable foil to the spreading richness of the upper tier. One head-piece only is original. A pointed iron stanchion of modern make fixed in each light, including the doors, completes the furniture with good effect.

The statuary merits more than passing notice. Unfortunately its condition is such that it appears to be impossible now to identify the subjects with any certainty. Palmer may have been right in asserting that "both sexes" were comprehended in the series, but inasmuch as one figure was missing at the time that he wrote, and as four of the original figures which still remain, three of which are crowned, are all female subjects, his accuracy on this point may be doubted. It seems probable that he mistook the existing uncrowned figure, and possibly another similarly apparelled, for male subjects, and that the series was originally intended to represent, as now, a company of virgin martyrs and confessors. The figures here briefly described are taken in consecutive order, beginning at the left.

I. St. Margaret (figure modern), holding a book in the right hand, and in the left a staff piercing the mouth of the dragon at her feet. Beneath the moulded base on which the statue rests, and carved on the diagonal buttress which supports it, is a now headless eagle, whose left wing also is partially severed.

II. A female habited in cloak; head-dress a coif, or veil, with barbe; the tunic or under robe is girdled at the waist, with tassels hanging down in front. Below the base: A demi-figure, collared and belted, the face of which is sliced off.

III. A female figure, crowned; the head and bust are modern. Below the base: A nude figure riding a bare-

backed goat (?); the rider's arms are raised, as if supporting the pedestal. It seems possible that this is intended to be one of the several emblematical forms under which the sin of lechery was represented from quite early times.

IV. A female figure, crowned, and holding a clasped book in the left hand. The right arm is raised, apparently to hold some object formerly attached to the figure by three wooden pins, the holes for which are visible. Perhaps, therefore, St. Barbara holding her tower is here represented. Below the base: A crouching animal or fiend.

V. A female figure, crowned, and wearing a vesture the folds of which are draped in front like those of a chasuble. The right hand grips the head of a staff or crook. The left arm, under the robe, seems to have supported an object, now broken off, which formerly rested on the breast. At the foot of the figure are the remains of what was once apparently an emblematical representation which is now indistinguishable. The whole of this subject forms a singularly beautiful piece of sculpture. Below the base: A belted dwarf, with head (mutilated) on breast, and hands on knees, bearing the pedestal on his shoulders.

VI. St. Catherine (figure modern), holding her wheel in the left hand. Below the base: The head of a man wearing a round cap turned up at the brim. The man's jaws are opened wide so as to receive the diagonal buttress in the mouth.

The pose and draperies of the originals are of a refined order. Notwithstanding their small size, and the mutilations which they have suffered, these ancient sculptures arrest the beholder by their dignity and charm, which are eminent features of the best examples of this department of English mediæval art, of which, alas, the existing remains are so scanty.

The essentially decorative character of the sculpture should also be noticed. Unlike much modern statuary, these figures are not merely ornamental adjuncts, but strictly architectural in treatment, forming an integral part not only of the design, but also of the structure which they adorn. To this

latter fact may be attributed their survival in spite of fanatical fury.

In one respect the general arrangement of the statuary reminds one of the French manner, as exemplified in the portals of the great cathedrals, where allegorical and other subjects are frequently found carved beneath the pedestals of the statues, and often help to their identification. Perhaps we may detect in this feature, as in the statuary itself, the indication of a direct artistic influence such as is not unknown elsewhere, and which may also help to illustrate local connections of other kinds with France. That such connections existed here at the time is known, and is evidenced by the addition of the name of St. Denys to the dedication of the church on its collegiation. If this surmise be correct the intrinsic importance of this beautiful screen would seem to be enhanced.[1]

The screen, like the arch beneath which it stands, is the oldest in the church. Its approximate date, about 1440, is ascertainable both from its general characteristics and from its detailed ornament. The chapel seems to owe its erection to Sir John Byron, of Clayton and Butterworth, the matrix of whose fine brass, now denuded of the effigies of the knight and lady, and of its canopy, still occupies a

[1] In *A History of Caricature and Grotesque in Literature and Art*, by Thomas Wright, F.S.A., published in 1865, are some illustrations taken, it is said, from "the large collection of casts of sculptures from French cathedrals exhibited in the museum at South Kensington." Two of these illustrations, which are engraved on his page 146, are identical with two of the grotesques in the spandrels of the vaulting of this screen referred to on page 54. The identity extends not only to the figures, but also to the shape of the panels themselves, including the lateral excisions. This is quite a remarkable coincidence, and if the provenance of the casts could be accepted, the French origin of the ornament of the screen would be established beyond doubt. Unfortunately the casts cannot now be identified, nor the name of the "French" cathedral ascertained; and the possibility presents itself that the said casts may have been made from these very originals, perhaps at a time when the screen was under repair. The facts, however, are curious in either case, and worth recording.

place of honour within. This Sir John was knighted in the third year of Henry V., and attested the collegiation of the church in 1421. He may well therefore have been the founder of the chapel, although actual evidence of the foundation has not so far been forthcoming. The details of the screen, however, would conform to this theory. The fashion of the knight's armour as portrayed on the brass, a portion of which is still in existence, points to a date certainly not later than 1460. Though the date of Sir John's death is not recorded, he appears to have died some time before this year, since Dame Margery is represented in wimple, and other signs of widowhood. The armour of the carved figure of St. George over the entrance is of somewhat earlier date than that of the brass, and points to the screen having been erected in Sir John's lifetime.

The upper story of the buttresses, set diagonally upon the square lower story, should also be observed. This proclaims one of the most characteristic features of the Huntingdon period in the church (1422–1458), and one that is conspicuously absent from the later screen-work.

Altogether, and in spite of mishandling, this screen must be regarded as a great treasure.

The Jesus Chantry

The original licence for service in this chapel, granted by the Warden and Fellows to Richard Bexwyk, junior, and others, "the masters, wardens or yeomen of the Guild of St. Saviour and of the name Jesus," is still in existence, and bears date 1506. Three window bays, which formerly occupied this portion of the south choir aisle, were reset so as to form the south wall of the chantry, and two arches were inserted in their place and fitted with screens.

F. H. Crossley.

JESUS CHAPEL SCREEN

F. H. Crossley.

F. H. Crossley.

JESUS CHAPEL, CORDOVA.—DETAILS.

These screens are remarkably fine examples, being rectangular in construction, and measuring 15 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. by 11 ft. 3 in. each. Both screens are divided into seven compartments, averaging 2 ft. 1 in. wide, by buttresses in three stages, gabled and pinnacled. The wainscot, each compartment of which is subdivided to correspond with the fenestration, stands 3 ft. 9 in. high, rising to 4 ft. 6 in. at the two eastern divisions, doubtless in conformity with the footpace of the chantry altar. On the north, or choir side, the wainscot has reticulated tracery to a depth of $10\frac{1}{2}$ in., uniform in design in the eastern bay, but varying in the western. Within the chapel the wainscot is plain, the framing being without moulds and the panelling devoid of tracery. A little relief is judiciously introduced by the simple contrivance of moulding the intermediate uprights. On the choir side, in the two easternmost compartments, the middle-rail formerly contained an inscription which it is impossible now to retrieve, the only portions remaining being the initial H in Lombardic character, a few fragments of black letter, and some graceful frets originally connecting the words. As Randle Holme the third noted the mutilation in the seventeenth century it is obviously of long standing.[1] The rest of the middle-rail is ornamented with a rather unusual design consisting of long, thin, disconnected leaves, folded diagonally over a continuous horizontal stem. The doorway, under a plain lintel 6 ft. 10 in. high, occupies the two westernmost compartments but one. Its head tracery anticipates in its two orders the extraordinary richness and beauty of the fenestration above, where each compartment and each light consists of two orders, the former showing a crocketed ogee arch, the latter in addition being freely cusped. It is impossible to exaggerate the beauty and delicacy of these traceries.

[1] See Harl. MSS. 2129.

The grape and vine leaf enrichment and the cresting, on the choir side only, are executed with a strong touch entirely worthy of the rest of the work.

Considering its vicissitudes, the chapel having been ruinous in the late sixteenth century, and converted to a variety of uses in succeeding years, the condition of the screens is remarkably good. Their repair in 1830 by a local carver, George Ayscough Vitty, should be mentioned. The chapel is now used for the consistory court.

Chantry of St. John the Baptist

This was formerly called the Newe Chapel; now it is known as the Derby Chapel.

The foundation of St. John the Baptist's Chantry, the latest of those in the church, is ascribed to the year 1513. This "most sumptuous chappell," as it is termed in an old account,[1] is separated from the north choir aisle, with which it is coextensive in length, by an arcade of five Tudor arches, each of which is filled by a screen of three compartments of four lights, each compartment divided by standards bearing buttresses panelled in three stages and terminating in crocketed pinnacles. The *motif* of these screens is obviously derived from the choir parcloses, the ornament, however, being simpler and less varied, and the workmanship inferior. In general effect this fine range is decidedly impressive, whilst monotony is relieved by subtle differences in the buttressing and tracery, of which latter a close scrutiny reveals several variations. The wainscot measures 3 ft. 7 in. high from the buttress base to the middle-rail; thence, to the head of the traceried lights, 5 ft. 6 in.; and to the top of the cresting, 1 ft. 2 in.; making a total

[1] Coll. of Arms MS., C. 39.

G. Grunay & Sons.

SCREEN OF THE DERBY CHAPEL (ST. JOHN BAPTIST'S)

height of 10 ft. 3 in., each section varying in length from 13 ft. 4½ in. to 13 ft. 6 in. The wainscot is subdivided by muntins on the choir side corresponding with the fenestration, the panels thus formed having applied tracery in the heads. On the inside the subdivision does not occur, the boarding here being plain. The middle-rail also is plain within, but on the choir side is relieved by a sunk flat. The upper head tracery, divided by brattishing, varies from 1 ft. 7 in. to 1 ft. 8½ in.; that of the wainscot being 10½ in., the lights centring at about 12 in. The lintel mould and cresting are found on both sides, the same pattern obtaining throughout; and the enrichment shows a sprig of foliage bearing a four-petalled seeded flower, perhaps a poppy, the design being alternately inverted, and held together by a continuous wavy line.

The chapel was formerly walled off at its western extremity, and was approached from the church, not as now by an archway, but through a door occupying the centre compartment of the westernmost bay of the screen, which opened into the ante-chapel. On the deep lintel of this doorway there still survive some fragments of inscribed brasses, consisting of two scrolls surmounting a long head-piece, which runs across the whole width. These brasses contained the following pious legends, which have been preserved to posterity in the Harl. MSS. 2129, p. 105:[1]

[Vanitas Vanitat]ū et Oĩa Vanitas Vanitas Vanitatū et O[ĩa Vanitas]

Obsecramus u[t adjuvetis nos Jacobū Stanley Eliens' Epis' Johañ Stanley militē & M]argaretā uxorē ei⁹ a[c parētes eo]r' in orationibs v'ris apud dñm J[esū Christū qui hanc Capellam in ei⁹ nomine Et in honorē sancti Johannis Baptistæ fab]ricaverūt An° incar[nacionis ill]ius M°CCCCC°XIII°.

[1] The deplorable condition of these brasses was noted by Dr. Hibbert Ware, and a comparison of what now remains, with a rubbing taken by Thomas Barritt early last century, shows that some further portions have disappeared since.

The two centre lights above the doorway are occupied by a moulded tablet, crowned by a dainty overhanging cove with pendent tracery and cresting, and flanked with corner pinnacles. Here is carved the achievement of Sir John Stanley, knight, co-founder with Bishop Stanley of the chantry and its northern appendage, the Ely Chapel. The blazoning of the escutcheon, and the crest likewise, both present difficulties. The shield is set couché, and purports to represent the arms of Sir John Stanley impaling Honford; neither appears quite correctly set forth, as may be seen on comparing these arms with the seal attached to the knight's will, and with a MS. grant now in the collections at Tabley, from which the Stanley tinctures are supplied. The seal is as follows: *Or* three eagles' legs and claws erased *Gules*; on a chief indented *Azure* three bucks' heads caboshed *Or* (Stanley), impaling quarterly 1 and 4 *Sable* an estoile *Arg.* (Honford), 2 and 3 *Gules* a scythe *ppr.* (Praers).

It may be remarked that in the east window of the Brereton chapel at Cheadle, Cheshire, there is a panel which also exhibits, unfortunately in mutilated form, a beautiful achievement of Sir John Stanley's arms consisting of (1) a shield, containing the same blazon as the seal, (2) the crest, as below, and (3) the motto *Vanitas vanitatum*. . . . It is also on record that the south-east window of the same chapel formerly contained a similar achievement, and in the same window there was also another shield bearing the Massie arms.[1] This latter record is noteworthy, inasmuch as it affords corroboration of the Massie quarterings on the carving here, a fact which seems to have escaped notice hitherto.

In the carving before us the dexter indented chief is omitted, probably a carver's oversight, while in the impalement Honford occurs in the

[1] See Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, i. 209.

F. H. Crossley.

WAINSCOT

G. Grundy & Sons.

PANEL OVER ENTRANCE

DERBY CHAPEL

second and third quarters, Massie of Sale, *Arg.* a chevron between three mascles *Sable*, being given the place of honour, perhaps a recognition of the local and more recent inheritance of the lands in Ashton-on-Mersey, being portion of the moiety of the Manor of Sale which his marriage with Margaret Honford brought to her husband.

Sir John Stanley's crest was: On a wreath an eagle's head erased *Or*, holding in its beak an eagle's leg and claws erased *Gu.*, unguled *Az.*[1] On Sir John Stanley's coat the late Mr. J. R. Planché makes the following interesting observation: "The arms of Sir John Stanley, 'bastarde,' as they are drawn in a Cottonian MS. and in one of the College of Arms, exhibit a curious composition of the coats borne by the legitimate branch, being formed of that of Lathom, with the three stags' heads caboshed taken from the bend of Stanley and placed in chief, in lieu of the three plates of Lathom; and three griffins' legs, the Lathom and Stanley badge, as charges of the field."[2]

Passing through the door into the ante-chapel, which some thirty years ago was opened out by an archway connecting it with the newly reconstructed outer north aisle of the nave—a proceeding which obliterated St. James's Chantry, whose sole relic now *in situ* is a piscina—we find immediately on our right the western parclose, which is generally similar in construction and design to the screens of the arcade. This screen is divided into five compartments, the centre one, of four lights, opening through a door 4 ft. 2 in. wide, with traceried head-pieces and square lintel, into the chapel itself. The side compartments consist of five lights each, centring at an average of 11 in., the compartments varying in width from 5 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. to 5 ft. 4 in.; the

[1] Ormerod's *Cheshire* (ed. Helsby), iii. 641 and note.
[2] *Pursuivant of Arms* (ed. 1873), p. 194.

total length over all being 25 ft. 10 in. The wainscot, 3 ft. 6 in. high, is without traceried heads, in this respect differing from that of the side parcloses, and the cresting no longer adorns the lintel. The enrichment, however, which occurs on both sides, is identical with that of the side screens. The door should be noticed. Below the middle-rail only the centre muntin is continued down to the bottom frame, there being no subdivision as in the flanking compartments. The two wide panels thus formed are set off on the western face with linen-pattern carving, being strongly backed behind by curved braces fixed in the framing. This is the only instance of original linen-pattern panel treatment in the church. The head traceries embrace two designs quite different from all the other head-pieces in these screens, the patterns being placed alternately.

The Ely Chapel

Bishop Stanley refers to this chapel in his will made 20th March 1514–5. After giving directions concerning "his new chapel now in building at Manchester" — evidently St. John Baptist's — he goes on to say: "I will that another chapel be builded on the north side of the church between St. James's Chapel and the east end of the church with a tomb therein for me." There can be little doubt from the architectural disposition of the north wall that what is known as the Ely Chapel was contemplated from the first, unless indeed the building of St. John's Chapel proceeded piecemeal, a bay at a time, commencing from the west; in which case a modification of the spacing of the wall bays towards the east would be possible. This fits in with the view set forth in the "Metrical records of the House of Stanley," a curious compilation written

within forty years of the bishop's decease by his kinsman Thomas Stanley, bishop of Sodor and Man :

> He did ende hys life at merry Manchester
> And ryght honorablie lyes buryed there
> In hys chappell which he began of freestone
> Sy^r^ John Stanley made it out when hee was gone.

The parclose here is an anomaly. The position of the bishop's tomb, at the head of which is a tall and elaborate niche set in the arch respond, makes it impossible that it could ever have been intended to screen the chapel. Nevertheless the perverse ingenuity of those who were responsible for the dismantling of St. James's Chantry in 1859 conceived the idea of transferring portions of its two screens to this vacant spot ; and these, being pieced together, make up the present screen.

John Palmer's ground plan of the church "as it stood before the alterations in 1815" shows the two screens of St. James's Chapel *in situ*. Each screen was provided with a door, the western being so placed that four lights stood on its left hand and five on the right. If this plan is correct it is evident that the present screen incorporates the whole of the western screen ; the junctions, showing the portions added from the old southern screen, being made at this point, namely, after the fifth light on the right hand of the door. Short work was then literally made of the wainscot to fit it over the tomb, which now peeps out shamefacedly on the southern side as if shrinking from the indignity thrust upon it. Apart from this disfigurement, and the accident of its situation, the screen would quite appropriately fulfil its function, belonging as it does to a time only some six or seven years anterior to the surrounding work. Simple in design, and somewhat crude in construction, it

is nevertheless strikingly effective, richness being gained by the unusual depth of the head tracery, which contrasts well with the plainness of the stiles, these latter being left untrimmed at the joints. A rather stiff and formal vine and grape trail runs along the cavetto of the lintel, which is now surmounted in the absence of the cresting by a plain modern board, the screen being thereby shorn of its full effect.

The measurements are: length, 16 ft. 9 in.; height, to the top of the middle-rail, 3 ft. 4 in.; total height, 9 ft. $2\frac{1}{2}$ in. The lower tracery measures $9\frac{1}{2}$ in. high; the middle-rail, which is of rather curious section, $7\frac{1}{2}$ in.; the upper tracery, 1 ft. 9 in. The screen is divided into eighteen lights centring at $10\frac{1}{2}$ in.; the doorway, 3 ft. $3\frac{1}{4}$ in. wide, occupying the fifth to the eighth spaces counting from the west.

The writer wishes to express his acknowledgements to the Dean and Chapter of the Cathedral, to Messrs. Grundy & Sons, Mr. F. H. Crossley, and the Rev. H. G. Hiller, M.A., for the privilege of using their photographs in this paper.

A DOOM REREDOS

By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A.

Read 4th April 1918

THERE are preserved in the British Museum, in the Museum at Rouen, and in private possession, five alabaster panels of the earlier half of the fifteenth century, which evidently formed parts of a set, and have been identified by Dr. Montagu R. James, F.S.A., as depicting signs preceding the Last Judgement. It is to the Legenda Aurea of Jacobus de Voragine that we turn in order to understand the scenes represented :

Now we have that S. Jerome showeth to us in the early histories of the Hebrews, fifteen signs and tokens, the which shall come before the Judgement, but he declareth not if they shall show continually, or if there shall be a space between them. The first sign is that the sea shall arise fifty cubits above the height of the mountains in being in his place as a wall. The second day the sea shall descend so low that unnethe it shall be seen. The third sign, the great fishes, as whales and others, shall appear above the water and shall cry unto the heaven, and God only shall understand their cry. The fourth sign shall be that the sea and water shall burn. The fifth sign that the trees and herbs shall give dew of blood ; and in the fifth day, divers clerks affirm that all the birds of the air shall assemble in a field, every kind by themselves, and shall not eat nor drink, but shall abide the coming of the Judge in great fear. The sixth sign, the edifices and buildings shall

fall down: and in this sixth day thunders and tempests full of fire shall grow in the west, where the sun goeth down against the firmament, in running to the east. The seventh sign, the stones shall smite and hurtle together and shall cleave in four parts, and each part shall smite other, ne none shall understand ne hear the sound, but God only. The eighth sign shall be the moving and general trembling of the earth, which shall be so great as it is said that no man ne beast shall not mow stand thereon, but fall to the ground. The ninth sign, all the earth shall be even and plain, and all the mountains and valleys shall be brought into powder and be all like. The tenth day, the men shall issue out of the caves and shall go by the ways and fields as men aliened and out of their wit, and shall not con speak one to another. The eleventh day the bones of dead men shall issue out of their burials and places and shall hold them upon their sepulchres, and from the sun rising unto it go down, the sepulchres shall be open, to the end that the dead bodies may all issue. The twelfth sign, all the stars shall fall from heaven and shall spread out rays of fire, and then great quantity shall grow. In this twelfth day it is said that all the beasts shall come to the field howling, and shall not eat ne drink. The thirteenth sign, all living shall die, to the end that they should arise with the dead bodies. The fourteenth day the heaven and the earth shall burn. The fifteenth day shall be a new heaven and a new earth and all things, and all dead men shall arise.[1]

From this extract it will be seen that the five panels illustrated herewith represent respectively the signs of the fifth, sixth, tenth, thirteenth, and fifteenth days, and it is also clear that several of the fifteen signs would not lend themselves readily to portrayal in sculpture, though we might have expected that the third and twelfth signs, viz. those referring to fish and beasts, would have been depicted, and it is quite possible that these panels may yet be found. From the style of the hairdressing of the men and from the horned head-dresses of the women, these carvings must have been executed *circa* 1430, while the long girdled tunics, with their

[1] *The Golden Legend*, by William Caxton (ed. Dent, 1900, i. 14, 15).

1. THE FIFTH SIGN

2. THE SIXTH SIGN

PLATE II

THE TENTH SIGN

PLATE III

1. THE THIRTEENTH SIGN

2. THE FIFTEENTH SIGN

baggy sleeves edged with fur, and the turban-like chaperons of the men, point to the same date.

The various panels constituting the reredos may be described as follows :

I. *The Fifth Sign.*—Between two trees having flat circular foliage stand three men ; perched on the trees are a dove, a cormorant, a hawk, a cuckoo, a heron, an eagle, a raven and a pelican, whilst from an aperture in the bole of the tree in front an owl is peering out, and it is interesting to note that all these birds are named in the Scriptures. At the upper part is an angel, who holds a scroll. This panel is 15 in. high and is in my collection. Plate I. No. 1.

II. *The Sixth Sign.*—Four men are falling to the ground, their bodies licked by tongues of flame. In the background are two houses, apparently falling, above one of which is an angel holding a scroll. This panel is in the British Museum, and measures 15 in. in height. Plate I. No. 2.

III. *The Tenth Sign.*—Beneath a fine triple-gabled canopy is an angel, holding in both hands a narrow scroll from behind which emerge rays of light. Below are seven figures, of whom two are women having horned head-dresses, and in the right-hand lower corner is a small tree. This panel, which measures $23\frac{1}{2}$ in. in height, is in the British Museum. Plate II.

IV. *The Thirteenth Sign.*—Nine men, of whom already five are dead, while the remainder have their hands raised in supplication, are shown in front of a tree, behind the foliage of which were two angels. This panel, in the British Museum, measures 14 in. in height. Plate III. No. 1.

V. *The Fifteenth Sign.*—Seven figures are seen in this subject ; two are still in their shrouds, and two are emerging from moulded tombs, whilst of the others, one, a bishop, wears his mitre. This panel is in the Rouen Museum ; it measures 15 in. in height. Plate III. No. 2.

In each case the backgrounds are gilt, with gesso knobs, the foregrounds are green with red and white flowers and sprays of leafwork, while the scrolls held by the angels formerly bore inscriptions. The central taller panel alone retains its canopy, which

is carved on the same slab of alabaster; the canopies of the remaining subjects, being separately carved, have unfortunately been lost.

The panels of the signs of the Last Judgement are about 9 inches wide, and they would no doubt be set up to form a reredos within a wooden frame, having stiles between each panel and at each end, about 3 inches in width.

We learn that in 1534 St. Mary's Gild, Boston, had in St. Mary's House "a table of Alabaster with the storry of the dome conteynynge in length ij yardes di,"[1] and from this it would appear that the said table was about 90 inches in width. Now if each panel were 9 inches in width and each stile 3 inches, this would admit of a series of seven panels and would extend to about 87 inches. In place, however, of including the signs of the third and twelfth days, panels representing the Blest entering Paradise and the Lost entering Hell might have been placed, one at either end, and such an arrangement is quite a probable one, since these two incidents occur as tracery lights in the Pricke of Conscience window, in All Saints' Church, York, and small alabaster panels of the same exist in the National collection.[2]

In the Church of St. Mary the Great, Cambridge, there was up to 1550 an "altar of Doomsday," which was destroyed in that year,[3] and doubtless, if it were enriched with a reredos, it would be of the type of that which forms the subject of this paper.

In addition to the panel of the fifteenth sign in the Rouen Museum, another example, somewhat differently treated, exists in the Cluny Museum. In this we see eight figures rising from their tombs,

[1] Peacock, *English Church Furniture*, p. 208. My attention was kindly directed to this passage by Sir W. St. John Hope, D.C.L.

[2] *Transactions, Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire*, vol. lxix. p. 86, Pl. IV. Nos. 2 and 3.

[3] *Archæological Journal*, vol. xii. p. 340.

including a pope, cardinal, and king, and in the background are two full-length figures of angels, between whom is a tree with characteristic foliage.[1]

It would be of interest, in view of the exceptional nature of the subjects represented, if we could identify the atelier from whence these panels emanated. Prof. E. S. Prior, A.R.A., has suggested that we must look to the York alabasterers for the carving of this series, and this attribution appears quite possible, since (as he points out) the signs of the Last Judgement appear in the Pricke of Conscience window in All Saints' Church, York, while tiny beasts hiding in burrows occur on the St. George coffers, preserved in York Minster and in the Victoria and Albert Museum, though these date from a few years earlier.

Two remarkable features occur in this series, viz. the peculiar flat, stalked, circular foliage, and also the long scrolls, once inscribed. Both these features appear on a set of panels at St. Mary's, Shrewsbury, which depict St. John Baptist preaching and the baptism of our Lord, with a taller central table representing a monk kneeling, beneath the Trinity and the Holy Mother and Child, holding two intertwined invocatory scrolls.

In conclusion I must thank the Society of Antiquaries for permission to use Fig. 1, Plate I., Plate II., and Fig. 1, Plate III.; Mr. Arthur Gardner, M.A., for Fig. 2, Plate I.; and the Director of the Rouen Museum, M. de Vesly, for Fig. 2, Plate III.

[1] *The Archæological Journal*, vol. lxvii. p. 71, Pl. VI. No. 2.

COMMUNICATIONS

THE MONUMENTS AT BUNBURY CHURCH, CHESHIRE

By J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., and F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.

PART II

In the Chancel (continued)

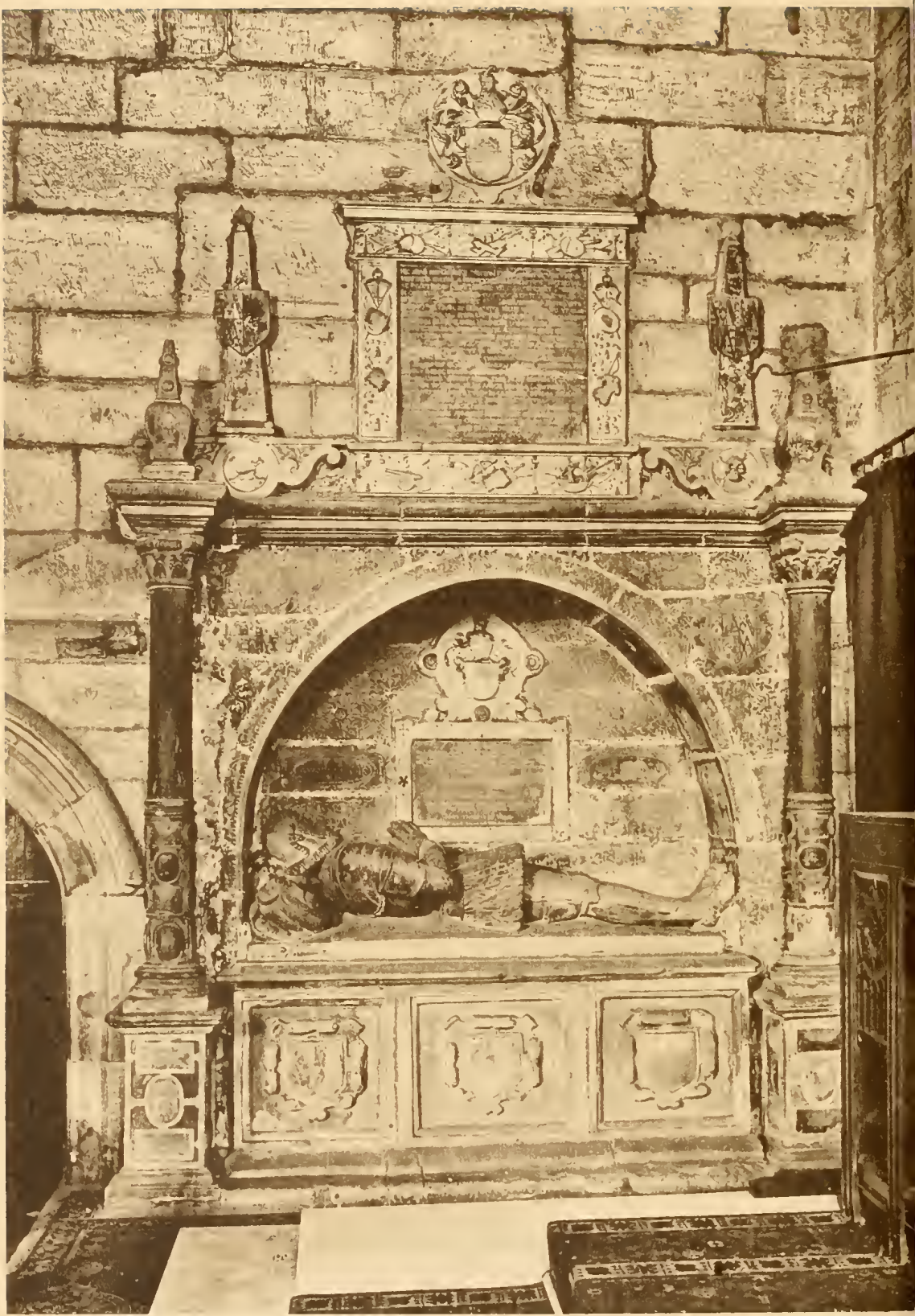
55. In the east window there are two shields of arms: (1) Argent, an eagle displayed Gules, on a chief of the last three crescents Or [Moon]; (2) Azure, an escallop Or, between three brocks passant Argent, on a chief engrailed of the second a cock proper between two escallops of the first [Brocklebank]. Low down, on the east wall on the south side, there is a memorial plate, in repoussé brass, inscribed:

BROCKLEBANK.

To the Glory of God and in memory of his parents this window was erected by Ralph Brocklebank of Haughton Hall in Queen Victoria's diamond jubilee year 1897.

These are the arms of Ralph Brocklebank, of Childwall Hall, co. Lanc., who died 2nd February 1892, aged 88, and his wife, Eliza Ann, eldest daughter of Richard Moon, of Liverpool, who died 26th January 1885, aged 74.[1] The window was erected by their eldest

[1] Howard and Crisp's *Visitation of England and Wales*, vol. ix. p. 141.



F. H. Crossley

THE BEESTON MONUMENT.

son, Ralph Brocklebank, esq., of Haughton Hall, co. Chester (see also No. 63).

56. On the north wall is the Beeston monument. At the top there is a shield of six quarters, with an esquire's helm and foliated mantlet Gules doubled Argent. The tinctures of the arms have perished, but those of the crest can be made out. The escarbuncles on the bend in the third quarter are very indistinct.[1]

At the top of the monument, resting on a tablet bearing an inscription, is a shield of arms:

Quarterly of six: (1) Argent, a bend between six bees volant Sable [Beeston], (2) Argent, a chevron Sable between three stags' heads caboshed Gules [Parker], (3) Argent, on a bend Gules three escarbuncles Or [Thorneton], (4) Vert, a cross engrailed Ermine [Kingsley], (5) Or, a saltire Sable [Helsby], (6) [Beeston]. Crest: On a mount Vert, a tower Or, issuant therefrom an armed arm embowed, the hand proper grasping a sword Argent, hilt Or.

BEESTON.

On the wall, on each side of the upper inscription, is a painted shield of arms attached to an obelisk. The first of these has the above six quarterings, impaling a coat which has now perished, but Ormerod gives it as Downes. The second shield has the same six quarterings, impaling

Quarterly of seven, (1) Azure, fretty Or [Cave of Stanford, co. Northampton], (2) Ermine, on a bend [engrailed] Sable three lucies' heads erased Argent, collared with a bar gemel Gules [Genill *alias* Gilliott], (3) Gules, a chevron between three pierced mullets of six points Or [Danvers of Culworth, co. Northampton], (4) Argent [Ermine?] on

[1] This monument is engraved in Ormerod's *History of Cheshire*, vol. ii. p. 264, plate; some details are there inaccurately rendered.

a bend Sable [Gules?] three martlets Or [Danvers of Blisworth, co. Northampton], (5) Gules, two bars and in chief as many stags' heads caboshed Or [Popham], (6) Ermine, on a bend Gules three chevronels Or [Bruly of Waterstock], (7) Argent, on a fesse between three martlets Sable, as many mullets of the first [Pury of Chamberhouse, in Thatcham, co. Berks.].

This inscription, in capital letters, is on a tablet at the top of the monument:

HIC SITVS EST GEORGIVS BEESTON EQVES AVRATVS VIRTVTIS & VERITATIS CVLTOR, A IVVENTVTE BELLICIS ARTIBVS IN̄VTRITVS, AB INVICTISSIMO REGE HENRICO VIII CVM OBSIDERET BOLONIAM IN COHORTEM PENSIONARIOR COOPTATVS, MERVIT SVB EDWARDO VI IN PRÆLIO CONTRA SCOTOS APVD MVSKELBORROW POSTEA SVB EODEM REGE, MARIA ET ELIZEBETHA BELLIS NAVALIBVS, VEL VT CLASSIS PRÆFECTVS VEL SVB PRÆFECTVS. A QVA POST PROFLIGATAS POTENTISSIMAM ILLAM CLASSEM HISPANICAM 1588 EQUESTRI DIGNITATE ORNATVS EST IAMQ. INGRAVESCENTE ÆTATE CVM FIDEM PRINCIPIBVS FORTITUDINEM HOSTIBVS EGREGIE PROBASSET DEO GRATVS BONISQ. CHARVS CHRISTVM DIV EXPECTANS IN CHRISTO A° 1601 ÆTATIS SVÆ [I.C.][1] OBDORMIVIT VT IN IPSO LÆTVS RESVRGAT.

VNAQ. CVM ILLO REQUIESCIT CHARISSIMA CONIUX ALICIA FILIA [THOMÆ] DAVENPORT DE HENBVRY ARMIGERI MATRONA SANCTISSIMA, PVDICISSIMA & ERGA PAVPERES LIBERALISSIMA QVÆ CVM SANCTO MATRIMONIO 66 ANNOS VIXISSET; VIROQ. TRES FILIOS JOANNEM, HVGONEM & HVGONEM TOTIDEMQ. FILIAS ANNAM, IANAM, & DOROTHEAM PEPERISSET, ANNO 1591 ÆTATIS SVÆ [80][1] IN CŒLESTEM PATRIAM MIGRAVIT CVM ĊHRISTO ÆTERNUM VICTVRA.

PARENTIBVS OPTIMIS & CHARISSIMIS PIETAS FILII HUGONIS BEESTON IVNIORIS ARMIGERI RECEPTORIS GENERALIS OMNIVM REVENTIONVM CORONÆ TAM IN COMITATV PALATINO CESTRIÆ QVAM IN COMITATIBVS NORTHWALLIÆ HOC MONVMENTVM POSVIT.

Under a circular arch are the arms with six quarterings, now obliterated, the helm, mantlet and

[1] These ages are from Dingley's copy of the inscription.

crest as before, and below is this inscription, in capital letters, above an effigy in armour:

QVORVM MEMORIA IN BENEDICTIONIBVS.
MEMORIÆ SACRVM

HUGO BEESTON EQVES AVRATVS GEORGII BEESTON EQUITIS AVRATI FILIVS MORTALITATIS MEMOR & SPE CERTA IN CHRISTO RESVRGENDI HOC PARENTIBVS SIBI & GEORGIO BEESTON FILIO VNICO ORDINIS ITIDEM EQVESTRIS IVVENI IMMATVRA MORTE, PROH DOLOR, PRÆREPTO
MONVMENTVM POSVIT

OBIIT HUGO PATER ANNO SALUTIS MDC. GEORGIVS AVTEM FILIVS MDCXI.

QVOD SATIS EST, VIXI : FESSVM VOCAT ALTERA VITA.
QVÆ FVGIT O VALEAT, QVÆ VOCAT O VENIAT.
VITA TRAHIT MORTEM CERTAM, MORS PALLIDA VITAM
RESTITVET ; REQVIEM VITA SECVNDA DABIT.

Mors Transitus ad vitam.[1]

---

[1] Translation :

Here lies buried George Beeston, knight, a promoter of valour and truth ; having been brought up from his youth in the arts of war, [he was] chosen one of his company of pensioners by the invincible king Henry VIII., when he besieged Boulogne ; he merited [the same] under Edward VI., in the battle against the Scots at Musselburgh. Afterwards, under the same king, under Mary, and under Elizabeth, in the naval engagements, as captain or vice-captain of the fleet, by whom, after that most mighty Spanish fleet of 1588 had been vanquished, he was honoured with the order of knighthood ; and now, his years pressing heavily on him, when he had admirably approved his integrity to princes, and his bravery to his adversaries, acceptable to God, and dear to good men, and long expecting Christ, in the year 1601 and in the 99th of his age, he fell asleep in Him, so that he may rise again in Him with joy. And together with him rests a most beloved wife, Alice, daughter of [Thomas] Davenport of Henbury, esquire, a matron most holy, chaste, and liberal towards the poor, who, when she had lived in matrimony 66 years, and had borne to her husband three sons, John, Hugh, and Hugh, and as many daughters, Ann, Jane, and Dorothy, passed into the heavenly country in the year 1591, and in the 86th year of her age, with Christ for ever to live. The dutifulness of their son Hugh Beeston, esquire, the younger, Receiver General of all the revenues of the Crown as well in the county palatine of Chester as in the counties of North Wales, set up this monument to parents most excellent and beloved.

Whose memory [is preserved] in blessings.
Sacred to their Memory.

Hugh Beeston, knight, son of George Beeston, knight, mindful of

At the sides of the circular arch, at the upper part of the monument, there are two shields painted on the wall. That to the dexter is Shakerley and quarterings impaling Beeston and quarterings as before; that to the sinister is Coplestone of Devonshire impaling Beeston and quarterings as before.

Quarterly of six, (1) Argent, a chevron Gules between three rush-hills Vert, all within a bordure of the second charged with twelve bezants [Shakerley], (2) Sable, three shuttles Or [Shuttleworth], (3) Azure, a garb Or [Grosvenor], (4) Argent, two bars Azure [*sic*], a bend counter compony of the first and Gules [Legh of Booths], (5) Argent, two bars Gules [Mainwaring], (6) [Shakerley]; impaling Beeston and quarterings as before.

Quarterly first and fourth, Argent, a chevron [engrailed] Gules, between three leopards' faces Azure [Coplestone], second and third, Gules, a pair of wings conjoined Argent [Ermine], [Reigny]; impaling Beeston and quarterings as before.

Below the effigy, on the front of the altar tomb on which the effigy lies, there are three shields, of which two are quite defaced. The first shield is Vert, a fret Or [Whitmore of Leighton, co. Salop]; impaling what appears to have been Beeston and quarterings as before.

Sir George Beeston was the son and heir of John Beeston, esquire, by Katherine, daughter of Sir George Calveley of the Lea, knt. Born about 1501, he lived under no fewer than six sovereigns, closing a career in which he served his country well at the

---

mortality, and in certain hope of rising again in Christ, placed this monument to his parents, himself, and George Beeston an only son, of the same knightly order, a youth, alas! snatched away by a too early death. Hugh, the father, died in the year of our salvation, 1627, but George, the son, 1611.

I have lived! 'tis enough. Me weary, another life now calls.
Farewell to the life which speeds away; let come that which calls.
Life draws with it certain death; pale death shall life restore—
A second life that gives me rest.

Death is the passage to life.

great age of 100, according to Dingley's copy of his monument. We may therefore justifiably feel some astonishment that the *Dictionary of National Biography*, which can find room within its covers for a patent-medicine-maker, contains no notice of this Cheshire worthy. Under Henry VIII. George Beeston, for he was not knighted until nearly the close of his career, distinguished himself at the siege of Boulogne, subsequently surrendered in 1546, only on payment of a heavy ransom, and at Musselburgh in 1547 when ten thousand Scots fell in their headlong flight before the English lances. It is, however, as one of the heroes who played a glorious part in the defeat of the "Grand Armada"[1] that he is nearest to the hearts of his countrymen and will live in history. The defeat of the Spanish Armada in 1588 has been rightly described by Sir Edward Creasy as one of the decisive battles of the world, speaking of it as one continued battle lasting for nine days, rather than as a succession of battles. It marks alike the approaching downfall of Spain and the rise of England as a great maritime power.

From Creasy's work we derive an account[2] of a portion of the nine days' battle in which Beeston bore a worthy part as commander of a vessel bearing, to modern ears, the strangely familiar name of the *Dreadnought*. On the 26th and 27th July, "the Spaniards went always before the English like sheep . . . on Saturday (27th) in the evening the Spanish fleet came near unto Calais on the coast of Picardy, and there suddenly came to an anchor over against . . . betwixt Calais and Calais Cliffs,[3] and our English fleet anchored short of them within culverin shot of the enemy." At midnight on the 28th the English attacked them and "gave them a sharp

[1] The official title of the fleet, the semi-official title being "Felicissima Armada."

[2] MS. Cotton, Julius, F. x. fo. 111-117.

[3] MS. Scales Cleeves.

fight." "And within short time, Sir John Hawkyns in the *Victory*, accompanied with Mr. Edward Fenton in the *Mary Rose*, Sir George Beeston in the *Dreadnought*, Mr. Richard Hawkyns in the *Swallow*, and the rest of the ships appointed to his squadron, bare with the midst of the Spanish Army (*sic*), and there continued an hot assault all that forenoon. Sir George Beeston behaved himself valiantly." It was on the *Ark*, 26th July 1588, that Beeston, Lord Thomas Howard, Lord Sheffield, Sir Roger Townshend, Sir Martin Frobisher, and Sir John Hawkins were knighted.

Sir George Beeston, full of years, died 13th September 1601, and rests in the ancient church of Bunbury, having done his duty to his sovereign and his country.

It may be as well to state here what we have been able to ascertain regarding Sir George Beeston's descendants, for the pedigree printed by Ormerod[1] is inaccurate; and this is not surprising, since the statements in the funeral certificates of Sir George and his two sons,[2] both named Hugh, conflict in some particulars, and the pedigree recorded at the Visitation of 1613[3] does not remove the difficulty.

Sir George Beeston, if the age of 100, which he is said to have attained, is correct,[4] was born about the year 1501; he was therefore aged about 87 in the year 1588, when he took part in defeating the Spanish Armada and was knighted at sea by the Lord High Admiral, Lord Howard of Effingham.[5]

He married, for his first wife, in 1525, being then aged about 24, Alice, daughter of Thomas Daven-

[1] Vol. ii. p. 272.

[2] *Funeral Certificates* (Record Society of Lancs. and Ches. vol. vi.).

[3] Record Society of Lancs. and Ches. vol. lviii., and Harleian Society, vol. lix.

[4] It has been suggested that the age "IC," given by Dingley, is meant for 99.

[5] Shaw's *Knights of England*, and Metcalfe's *Book of Knights*.

port, of Henbury, esq.; she was born in 1506, married in 1525, being then aged 19, and was buried at Bunbury 9th April 1591. His second wife was Margaret (?), daughter of George Ireland, of the Hutt, co. Lancaster. The Visitation of 1613 and his own funeral certificate state that his third wife was Mary, or Margaret, daughter of James Chetwode, of Worleston, co. Chester, and widow of Richard Dorington, of Stafford, to whom she was married at Mucklestone, co. Stafford, 16th October 1580.[1] It seems more probable that this lady was the third wife of Sir George's elder son Hugh, in whose funeral certificate she is so described.

By his first wife, Sir George had issue two sons and three daughters:

1. Hugh Beeston, esq., the elder son, married, for his first wife, Thomasin, daughter of John Coplestone, of Edgeford, co. Devon, by whom he had two sons, George and John, who both died without issue; the former is said to have married ". . . d. to . . . Bulmer of the Mynes."[2] For his second wife, Hugh married, at Bunbury, 7th May 1579, Margaret, daughter of Thomas Ireland, of the Hutt, and widow of John Aston, of Aston, co. Chester. This lady, by whom he had no issue, was buried at Tarporley, 21st January 1594–5. As mentioned above, it is probable that his third wife was Mary, or Margaret, Chetwode, the widow of Richard Dorington. Hugh Beeston had an illegitimate son named Richard Beeston.

Hugh died 3rd May, and was buried in Bunbury Church 25th May, 1608; an account of the funeral procession will be found in the Harleian Manuscripts.[3]

The order of the funerall of Hugh Beston of Beeston

---

[1] *Miscell. Gen. et Her.* 2nd series, vol. i. p. 87.
[2] *Visitation of Cheshire* (Harleian Society, vol. xviii.).
[3] Harl. MS. 2129; *Cheshire Sheaf*, 1st series, vol. ii. p. 366.

in the county of Chester Esq^r., buried at Bunbury in May 1608 :—

first tow yeomen in black cotes w^th. staves black, for conductors for the poore
then the poore 2 and 2 w^th. pencells[1] in their hands
then 2 yeomen more w^th. black staves
then the yeomen in [black] cotes 2 and 2
the penon, carried by M^r. Wich in a Blacke cloak
then the gent' and Esq^rs. in black clokes 2 and 2
the helme and crest borne by M^r. Peter Bressey
the cote of Armes borne by M^r. Whitmore
the preacher
the Corpes
the head mourner alone
[Sir Hugh Beeston]
assistants 2, vi'l'zt
M^r. Wilbram. M^r. Egerton
others of blood in black
K^ts., Esq^rs., and Gēt', and others not in black.

2. Sir Hugh Beeston, the younger son of Sir George, is described below.

1. Jane, married, at Bunbury, 16th March 1562–3, to Geoffrey Shakerley, of Holme, co. Chester, Sheriff of Cheshire 1610; died 1620.

2. Dorothy, married, at Bunbury, 14th April 1574, to John Croxton:[2] she is said also to have been married to John Copleston, of Edgeford, co. Devon, son of John.

3. Anne.

Sir Hugh Beeston, known as "Hukyn," being the younger of the two Hughs, was born about the year 1543, and was knighted at Theobalds, 7th May 1603. He was a friend of Sir Walter Ralegh, who was beheaded 29th October 1618 after confine-

[1] Pennoncells were little flags, usually made of buckram, and were painted with crests, badges, dates, etc.

[2] In the Bunbury parish register the name is written as "Copston," which may be intended for Copleston, and so possibly she had only one husband.

ment in the Gate-house of the old monastery of St. Peter at Westminster. Ralegh was afraid the king might prevent him from being heard, and that the space for his friends would be narrow. As he crossed the Palace yard to the Gate-house, he had asked Sir Hugh Beeston to be there. "But," he said, "I do not know what you may do for a place. For my part, I am sure of one."[1]

He married Margaret, daughter of Roger Downes and widow of Philip Worth, of Titherington, co. Chester (who died 7th November 1581); she was buried at Bunbury 25th March 1615, having had issue:

1. John Beeston, who died without issue.

2. Sir George Beeston, knighted 22nd March 1608–9; in the following year he had a pension of £200 from the king,[2] and died in his father's life-time, and was buried at Bunbury 31st August 1611. He was twice married, but left no issue; his wives were (1) Prudence, daughter of Sir Bryan Bulmer, knt., and (2) Eleanor, daughter of Sir Thomas Cave, of Stanford, co. Northampton, by Elizabeth, his wife, daughter and co-heiress of Sir John Danvers, of Waterstock, co. Oxford. Dame Eleanor was also married to Sir Thomas Roe, or Rowe, of Bulwick, co. Northampton, knt., chancellor of the order of the Garter, but it is not clear whether Sir George Beeston or Sir Thomas Rowe was her first husband; and we have not succeeded in ascertaining which of Sir George's two wives was first married to him.

Margaret Beeston, sister and heiress of Sir George, was born about 1583, and was the wife of William Whitmore, of Leighton, in Wirral, by whom she had three daughters and co-heiresses, of whom Alice died young; Winefride was unmarried in 1627; and Bridget, aged 26 in 1627, was married first to

[1] *Sir Walter Ralegh*, by William Stebbing, M.A., 1891, p. 371.
[2] *Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, vol. ix. p. 21.

Sir Edward Somerset, K.B., son of Edward, Earl of Worcester, by whom she had no issue, and secondly to Thomas Savage, second son of Thomas Lord Savage, by whom she had two daughters: Elizabeth Savage, aged 2 in 1627, and Katherine Savage.

Sir Hugh died 24th February 1626–7, and was buried the next day in Bunbury Church. The following is an abstract of the will of Sir Hugh Beeston, who is described as "of Beeston, in the parrishe of Bunbury, knight, of sounde and perfect memory . . . though aged Foure score and Foure years or thereabouts," dated 16th January 1626[–7] and proved in the consistory court of Chester in August of the following year by John Griffith, the two executors renouncing.

The testator desires to be buried in the chancel of Bunbury church "amongst myne auncestors there as having such an interest of buriall there as appeareth by the willes of some of my sayd auncesters which doe approve the same. As touching myne estate of enheritance as well that which descended unto me as also that which I purchased . . . the same is already so settled and entayled as that neyther my doughter nor her husband (having so constantly vowed to God of their faithful resolucion therein) will or can alter the same without great damage to their soules . . ."; leaves £200 for the purchase of lands in or near Bunbury "to be conveyed to six of the principall gentlemen of the sayd parrishe . . . the rents of the same to be yearely receyved by the heyres or owners of the house of Beeston and by them to be distributed amongst the poor inhabitants of the severall towneships of Beeston, Peckforton, Bunbury, Teu'ton [Tiverton], Burwardesley and Spurstowe in the sayd parrishe of Bunbury upon the feast day of St. Thomas thapostle and the Thursday next before the feast day of Easter; five shillings yearly to be given the parish clerk for his paynes in keeping fayre the monm$^{t.}$ or tombe of my late deceased father in the north syde of the chancell of the church of Bunbury. To dame Bridgitt Somersett, my grandchilde, now wyfe of Thomas Savage esq$^{r.}$, my lynnens napery and pictures in the howse of Beeston, also

furniture. Tythes of Beeston, leased, to the person living in Beeston Hall provided he, she or they, shall pay £4 yearly over and above the said rent to my Cosyn George Beeston sonne and heyre of Peter Beeston, esq., deceased, late capteyne of the Forte at Gravesend co. Kent." Mentions "my doughter Whitmore and her doughter Wenefryd Whitmore."

"Whereas I might have leased a Ferme called Sh[awe] yet such is my love and affec'on to Thomas Savage esq. and the sayd dame Bridgitt his wife that I have forborne and still doe forbeare to lease the same thereby the better to enable them to keepe good hospitality in my house at Beeston uppon speciall trust . . . that they will allow my two poare kynsmen George Beeston and Richard Beeston now dwelling in Beeston Castell use to the sayd George Beeston two cowgates and to the sayd Richard Beeston a cowgate in some convenient parte of the grounds belonging to the Shawe aforesayd."

"To my noble frend Sir Rob'te Cholmondley, Baronet, a ring with a turkish stone enameled, to frend Sir Richard Wilbraham, knight and Baronett, a ring with a stone in it resembling an eye, to frend Sir John Done, knight, a peece of gould . . . to make him a ring." Similar or small legacies are left "to frend George Spurstowe, esq., neare kinsman, George Bostock of the Hoult, neighbour George Calveley of Peckforton, every one of my nephewes Peter Shakerley, Ieffray Shakerley, and John Shakerley; to servant Thomas Burghall my little mare, to servant Thomas Smyth my little nag, to servant William Coxy apparel, John Aldersey of Spurstowe gentleman, Mrs. Bradshaw the sayd Lady Somersett's mayd, Elizabeth Langton, widow, Margaret Wilson, my daughter Whitmore's mayd; neighbour and frend Rondull Wilson, nephewe Mr. Leigh, of the Bouthes, kynsman Henry Bunbury esq. Arms and weapons to remain at the house of Beeston . . . as heirlooms. Thomas Burghall to have a lease of the tenement which Thomas Dickinson houldeth in the right of his wife for 21 years next after her death.

Executors: the said George Spurstowe and neighbour the sayd George Calveley; overseers: frends Rob'te Cholmondeley and Sir Richard Wilbraham.

Witnesses: George Spurstow, Richard Robinson, . . . [?], Tho. Burghall, Thomas Smyth, Will'm Coxye, Ran: Wylson."

57. Within the chancel rails, on the north wall, over the door to the vestry, is a white marble tablet, with an urn above, on black:

SACRED | To the Memory of Richard Cawley | of Stoke in this County | who died the 15th of May 1825 | aged 75 Years. | His only child Anne Cawley caused | this Tablet to be erected, a tribute | of her Grateful Affection. |

See No. 115.

Richard Cawley, of Stoke, was one of the four sons of Stephen Cawley by his wife Anne, daughter of John Catherall, and was the father of Mrs. Ann Oldershaw (see No. 115). Richard Cawley's brother Robert was the father of John Cawley, who married Mary Woodfield, by whom he had issue two sons, Thomas Cawley, of Priestland (see Nos. 28 and 70), John Cawley, who married Jane Dutton, and a daughter, Jane, the wife of George Brassey.

58. A brass below the most easterly window in the north wall of the chancel; the inscription in capital letters:

To the Glory of God and in loving memory of Ioseph Everett Dvtton, M.B. B.Ch. fifth son of Iohn and Sarah Ellen Dvtton late of Brookdale, Bunbury, who died aged thirty years at Kasongo Central Africa | while actively engaged in the investigation of Trypanosomiasis and other tropical diseases, this window was placed by his brothers and sisters. "He that loseth his life for My sake shall save it." | ·!

59. On the north wall is a painted panel, in a frame ornamented with skulls and cross-bones alternately:

Arms, on a plain lozenge, Argent, a fesse between three calves passant Sable [Calveley], impaling Sable, three bars Argent [Hoghton of Hoghton Tower, co. Lanc.], between two crests, viz. to dexter, Out of a crest coronet Or, a calf's head Argent [Calveley]; to sinister, On a torce

Argent and Sable, a bull passant Argent, armed and unguled Or [Hoghton].

Dame Mary Calveley, Widdow & Relict of S^r^ | Hugh Calveley of Lea in this County, K^t.^ whose ancest^rs.^ | were hereto^fore^ of Calveley in y^s^ parish. she hauing liued | a widdow 57 years Together; by her last will and | Testament bequeathed to the poor inhabitants of y^s.^ | parish of Bunbury y^e^ sume of one hundred pounds | to be preserved as a perpetuall stock for the poor of y^e^ | said parish; and y^t^ y^e^ mininister [*sic*] and churchward^s^ | shall have y^e^ management thereof & distribute y^e^ | interest thereof to such poor persons in y^s^ parish as | they or y^e^ greater part of y^m.^ should conceive to be y^e^ | fittest objects of charity but none to rec^e:^ any benefit thereof | but ^such^ as do frequently w^n:^ they are in health do come to pray^s.^ & | serm^ms.^ in y^s.^ church and y^t.^ y^e^ poor persons rec'ing y^e^ inter^st.^ of y^e^ s^d.^ legacy to | be directed & employed by the minist^r.^ or ch: ward^ns.^ to sweep and make clean y^s^ chan | cell & y^e^ monum^t.^ therund^r.^ w^ch.^ y^e^ s^d.^ S^r^ Hugh Calveley and dame Mary his wife lye | interred; she died y^e^ 25 of Aprill 1705. |

This panel commemorates the second wife and widow of the last male representative of the Calveleys of Lea, Mary, daughter of Sir Gilbert Hoghton, of Hoghton Tower, co. Lancaster.

Sir Hugh Calveley, who died 4th April 1648, married, for his first wife, Lady Elizabeth Hastings, daughter of Henry, fifth Earl of Huntingdon, by Elizabeth his wife, daughter and co-heiress of Ferdinando Stanley, fifth Earl of Derby. By this lady Sir Hugh had a son, George Calveley, who died young, and no other issue.

Dame Mary Calveley's will, dated 21st July 1701 and proved at Chester 30th May 1705, is printed in vol. xxxvii. of the Chetham Society's publications (new series), p. 63, and in *The Cheshire Sheaf* (2nd series), p. 117. In it she gives particular directions that the monument of her late husband should be kept clean and free from dust, but, in

spite of her care, his monument has disappeared, and we have no description of it.

There is a curious picture of the funeral procession of this Sir Hugh Calveley in the second volume of Randle Holme's *Academy of Armory*, printed, in 1905, by the Roxburghe Club. Here we have the standard, lance, guidon, motto, pennon, spurs, gauntlets, helmet and crest, sword, shield and surcoat of arms carried by men in long black cloaks; the body was "drawne on a coach carriage, with 4 horses, adorned with a veluett pall set with escochions." This is accompanied by a representation of the "hearse set ouer his graue made of a frame of wood 2 yards long and a yard or better broad, and two yards high: the top part for a yard meets in a Piramed which being couered with black cloth or bays is adorned all ouer with escochions of the defuncts coate and his Lady's; the top haueing his crest, and the foure corners set with compartment escochions, and all the ridges with small penoncells, as the figure doth more plainely manifest."

60. A brass, next going eastwards, the inscription in capital letters:

In loving memory | of | William Lowe, M.A. | Vicar of Bunbury | for 32 years. | Born | November 12th 1825 | Died | September 11th 1905. | "In Thy Presence | is the fulness of joy." |

The Rev. William Lowe was a graduate of Trinity College, Dublin. He was son of Robert Lowe, who was a younger son of George Lowe, Assay Master of the Chester Goldsmiths' Company, by Mary, his wife, daughter of Robert Cawley of Swanleigh in the parish of Acton. (See Nos. 95 and 96.) Mr. Lowe printed an account of Bunbury Church, of which a new edition, with six good illustrations, has lately been issued.

61. Below the most westerly window in the north wall of the chancel is a brass with the inscription in capital letters :

✠ To · the · glory · of · God · and · in · loving · memory · of ✠ | John · and · Sarah · Ellen · Dutton · of · Brookdale · Bunbury | this · window · was · placed · by · their · children · 1899. |

In the glass of this window, at the top, is a shield of the arms of Dutton; Quarterly Argent and Gules, in the second and third a fret Or. Crest: a plume of five ostrich feathers, tinctured (1) Argent, (2) Azure, (3) Argent, (4) Azure, and (5) Gules.

62. On the north wall of the chancel, above the reading-desk, is a mural monument of white marble :

Marmor hoc exiguum | Parentibus suis | De se optime meritis | (sorori etiam castæ et dilectæ) | Grati animi publicum | At tenue quoddam et exile | Monumentum | Posuit filius | S : Aldersey | de Aldersey. |

The style of this monument suggests that it belongs to the end of the eighteenth century. It was probably erected by Samuel Aldersey, who died in 1803, in memory of his parents and his sister Catherine.[1]

63. In the priest's chamber in the east window :

ADMG | Ralph Brocklebank Esq. | A.D. 1912. |

See No. 55.

64. On the lamp standards of the choir seats in the chancel there are four gilt-edged shields with

[1] The inscription may be translated : "As a public token, though small and slight, of grateful remembrance of his best of parents (and in memory of his chaste and beloved sister) this little marble [tablet] has been erected by their son, S. Aldersey of Aldersey."

the same device painted on the back and front of each :

(1) Argent, a sword erect in pale Azure, hilt and pommel Or, the blade piercing an open book Argent, the edges gold, inscribed "Credo in vnvm Deum | Patrem omnipoten. | Factorem cœli et ter |" between two letters B Gules. (2) Quarterly, 1st and 4th Azure, a chevron between three mill-sails Or [Milnes], 2nd and 3rd Azure, a lion rampant Argent [Crewe] with an earl's coronet above [The Earl of Crewe]. (3) Gules, on a bend Argent, between two cinquefoils Or, three leopards' faces Vert [Aldersey]. (4) Gules, three mitres Or [The See of Chester].

The Ridley Chapel

65. Inscription on the screen of the Ridley Chapel, in ornamental Tudor capital letters throughout :

This | chapel was made at | the cost | and charg |||| of Syr Ravffe Egger | ton K | nyght | in | the |||| yere of | owre L | ord G | od A.M | CCCCC | and XXVII. |

See No. 26.

There are many shields of arms on this screen, but the colours are faded and few of the devices can be made out with certainty. Among them are (1) Or, a lion rampant Gules [.....], (2) Bendy Argent and Gules [Byron], (3) A lion rampant [Egerton], (4) A pheon [Egerton badge]. Most of the arms are repeated on the other shields.

66. On the south wall of the Ridley Chapel is a white marble tablet :[1]

---

[1] The following is a translation : "Sacred to the memory of Ellen Mary, eldest daughter of the Rev. John Egerton, M.A., and Ellen his wife, whose time of probation for eternity, begun 25th May 1835, was by the Lord's mercy early concluded, and on 30th January 1847 was

S.M. | Ellenæ Mariæ | filiæ natu maximæ | Johannis Egerton A.M. Clerici | et | Uxoris suæ Ellenæ | cujus probatio in æternitatem | die Maiæ 25, 1835 inita, | per Domini misericordiam | maturius abrupta, | die Januarii 30, 1847 perfecta est. |

> Spiritus Auctorem vitæ per tristia mortis
> Regna petens, liquit membra tegenda solo.
> Dum tuba cœlestis resonavit, voce sepulchri
> Somnos discutiens non reditura vale!
> Tum sociis iterum spes nostra, salusque, Redemptor
> Gaudia des nobis parta dolore tuo.

Etiam | Agnetis Harrietæ | eorundem Parentuum tertiæ filiæ | quæ die Martii 12°. 1838 vitam mortalem, | die Maiæ 4°. 1849 immortalem ingressa est. |

Arms: Sable, a chevron between three pheons Argent.

67. In the middle window of the same wall there are two shields within circles composed of ancient coloured glass:

(1) Argent, a lion rampant Gules between three pheons Sable [Egerton], impaling Or, three piles in point Gules, a canton Ermine [Basset]. (2) Argent, a lion rampant Gules, charged on the shoulder with a crescent Or, in dexter chief a pheon Sable [Egerton]. This shield is damaged.

68. On the same wall is a white marble tablet, the inscription in capital letters of the same size throughout:

Sacred to the memory | of | John Egerton, A.M., clerk | of Huxtable | in the county of Kent | born XXVIII April MDCCLXIII. | he died at Chester | XXIX April MDCCCXLVII. | from MDCCCV to MDCCCXXIX he held the office of "preacher" | in this parish | when at his

---

perfected. Her spirit, seeking the Author of Life through the sad realms of death, left her members to be hidden in the earth. Until the heavenly trumpet has sounded, dispelling with its call the slumbers of the grave, thou shalt not return. Farewell! Then once more to Thy friends, Redeemer, our hope and salvation, mayest Thou give the joys born of Thy grief. Also of Agnes Harriet, third daughter of the same parents, who entered on this mortal life 12th March 1838, and on that immortal 4th May 1849."

own expense | he rebuilt "the preacher's" house | and added to it land. | He rests from his labours | among those to whom | for so many years | "as an ambassador for Christ" | he delivered | "a message from GOD" | how it was received | the day will disclose in which they | that "sleep in the dust of the earth | shall awake some to everlasting life | and some to shame and everlasting contempt." | Daniel 12. 2.

Arms: Sable, a chevron between three pheons Argent.

The monuments numbered 66 and 68 relate to the family of Egerton, of Hextable, near Dartford, in Kent, an estate which was purchased, in 1733,[1] by John Egerton, of London; on his death, 5th April 1747, the property passed to his son, John Egerton, sometime of Hadley, co. Middlesex.

The younger John had two sons, John and Charles; of these the Rev. John Egerton, of Balliol College, Oxford, B.A. 1784, M.A. 1787, was Preacher of Bunbury from 1805 to 1829, and died unmarried. He is commemorated by the monument No. 68.

The Rev. Charles Egerton (younger son of John) was of Queen's College, Oxford, B.A. 1786; and was described as of Thorncomb, co. Devon (? co. Dorset), in 1815; he died at Kendal Lodge, Epping, in 1845, aged 80, leaving a son,

The Rev. John Egerton, of New College, Oxford, B.A. 1819, M.A. 1823, fellow 1815 to 1828, and Preacher of Bunbury 1828 to 1829, who died at Hextable 15th May 1876. Two of his children are commemorated by the monument No. 66. Besides these he had three sons, all clergymen, viz.: (1) The Rev. John Coker Egerton, of Brasenose College, Oxford, B.A. 1852, M.A. 1854, rector of Burwash, co. Sussex, 1867; (2) the Rev. Charles Cadwallader Egerton, of New College, Oxford,

[1] Hasted's *Kent*, in which Hextable is printed "Hackstaple," and Hadley is printed "Hadleigh." The former place appears as "Huxtable" on the monument of the elder John Egerton at Bunbury, and Ormerod follows this spelling.

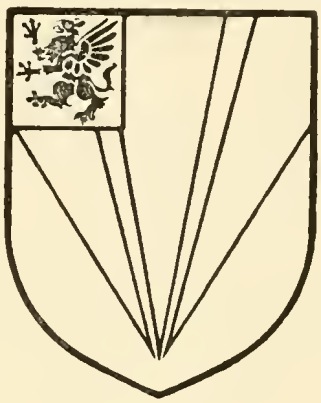
fellow 1850 to 1871, B.A. 1855, M.A. 1858, rector of Weston Longueville, co. Norfolk, in 1870; and (3) the Rev. Philip Reginald Egerton, of New College, Oxford, S.C.L. 1853, B.C.L. 1857, M.A. 1885, warden and master of All Saints' School, Bloxham, co. Oxford, 1860.[1]

The arms on the monuments are those of a family named Egerton who entered a pedigree at the Visitation of London, 1568.[2]

69. On the same wall is a modern brass, with the arms in coloured enamel:

A man, in armour, kneeling; near to his right shoulder is a scroll, which he holds between his hands, inscribed *fine fait tout* in black letter. Above his head is a shield of France and England quarterly. There are two other shields at the sides, viz.: (1) Argent, a lion rampant Gules between three pheons Sable [Egerton], and (2) Or, three piles in point Gules, on a canton Argent a lion rampant[3] Sable [Basset]. Below, in black letter, is the inscription:

EGERTON.



BASSET.

Sir Rauffe Egerton Knight Standard bearer to | our Sovraine Lord King Henry VIII. A.D. 1527. |

See No. 3.

[1] Most of the particulars of degrees, etc., are from Foster's *Alumni Oxonienses.*

[2] Harleian Society, vol. i. p. 17.

[3] This should be a griffin segreant Sable. See the account of the various changes in the Basset arms in Wyrley's *True Use of Armorie*, 1592, reprinted in Dugdale's *Antient Usage in bearing Arms*, 1682, p. 22.

The North Aisle

70. In the east window, of four lights, in the north aisle, in the upper part, there are four shields:

(1) Azure, a tree eradicated Or [Wood?]. (2) Gules, three mitres Or [the See of Chester]. (3) Azure, three garbs Or [for Cheshire]. (4) Gules, three lions passant guardant in pale Or, dimidiating Azure, three garbs of the second [the City of Chester].

On a brass underneath:

To the Glory of God and in loving memory of Harriett relict of Thomas Cawley late of Priestland, | in this Parish, born December 22nd 1809, died October 11th A.D. 1886, this window was erected by her children. |

71. The most easterly window, of four lights, in the north wall of the north aisle, the inscription in Old English letters:

To the Glory of God and in memory | of her beloved husband John Jones and | their three dear children this window | was erected by Eliza Jones 1896. |

See the note to No. 28.

The other windows in this wall are all of plain glass.

72. On the north wall of the north aisle at the west end, in the choir vestry:

Underneath | are laid the remains of | the Revd. WILLIAM WILLIAMS, | who died Octr. the 29th A.D. 1813, | In the 80th year of his age; | And also, of | ESTHER his widow, | Who died June the 10th A.D. 1833, | In her 86th year. | *Their son, John Williams,* | *Caused this tablet to be erected* | *To their memory.* |

According to the statement in Foss's *Lives of the Judges* (vol. ix. p. 313), Mr. Williams belonged to an ancient family in Merionethshire, and this is repeated in the memoir of his son in the *Dictionary*

of National Biography. In Foster's *Alumni Oxonienses*, however, it appears that he was entered as the son of John Williams, of Carmarthen, *pleb.*, on his matriculation at Jesus College, Oxford, 17th May 1751, being then aged 17. He took his degree of B.A. in 1755 and proceeded M.A. in 1763.

In 1761 he went to Bunbury and remained vicar until his death, holding also the living of Mold, in Flintshire, for some years, and that of Marton, in Cheshire, on the nomination of Davies Davenport, of Capesthorne, from 1768 to 1786.[1] His obituary notice in the *Gentleman's Magazine* for 1813 (vol. lxxxiii. p. 621) describes him as for many years minister of Bunbury and rector of Trawsfynnydd, North Wales.

On 25th January 1776 he married, at Bunbury, Esther, daughter of John Richardson, of Beeston, by whom he had an only child, Sir John Williams, whose monument is in the south aisle (No. 45).

Administration of the goods of William Williams, late of Bunbury, co. Chester, clerk, was granted, at Chester, to John Williams of Lincoln's Inn, London, the natural and lawful son (Esther Williams, widow and relict, renouncing), 26th April 1814. The other bondsmen were John Cross, of Rostherne, co. Chester, esq., and William David Evans, of the parish of Manchester, esq. Sworn under £17,500. The intestate died 29th October 1813.

Boards recording Benefactions

73. In the choir vestry, at the west end of the north aisle, there are seven boards, four on the west wall and three on the arcading:

(1) THE | COMMUNION | TABLE | Was Raild out by | Leave of Robert | Aldersey Esq^r^ | When William

[1] Earwaker's *East Cheshire*, vol. ii. p. 394.

Fenn[a] | Samuel Harrison | were CH - Wardens | In the Year of our | Salvation MDCCXVII. |

74. (2) M[d]. Samuel Shalcross late of Cal | veley by will, Charged his Lands | in Guilden Sutton and Boughton | with an Annuity of one Pound and three Shillings for Ever | Thirteen Shillings, part thereof, to be | paid to the Parish Clerk of Bunbury, | to find or provide twelve Penny Loaves | each Monthly Sacrament Sunday, and | distribute them amongst such Poor | Persons as receive the Sacrament on | those Days, and one Shilling for his | Trouble, and Ten Shillings, remainder | of the Said Annuity, to the Overseers | of the Poor of Calveley, and Bunbury | equally to be by them distributed | amongst the most Industrious Poor | Persons of those Townships. |

Joseph Richardson } C[h]. Wardens.
Thomas Sutton } 1778.

75. (3) Bonebury haveing been a Collegiate Church | founded jn the 11[th] yeare of Rich: the 2 and con | sisting of a Master, Sub master, 2 Chaplains, 2 Chantors, and 2 Choristers, was by the sta | tute of i Edw: 6 dissolved and came to the crowne | The Tyths were then all leased for a long | terme of years at 27[li] 18[s] rent and onely 20[li]. p. añum came | to the church for the Maintenance of two Ministers | in the 18 of Q. Eliz: Thõ: Aldersey Citizen and Haberdasher | of London and younger brother to Iohn Aldersey of | Spurstow geñ: purchẽd the whole Rectory church and Tyths of Bonebury of the Queen and during all the continuance of the | lease made good addition to the maintenance of a minis | ter out of his owne purse and purchased 3 houses and land | jn Bonebury and built a schoole ; | in the 35 Eliz: the lease of the tyths expireing he leased the | Rectory and tyths for some hundreds of y[rs]. at j30[li]. rent and | Thereout appointed 20[li]. p. añ: and i of the houses and some lñd | to a schoolem[r]. and 10[li]. p. añ: and a house and some land to an | vsher and a hundred marks p. añ: and the best of the houses | w[th]. about 20 marks p. añ: land to a preacher and 20[li]. p. añ: | to an assistant or curate and 10[li]. p. añ: to the Poor. all these | to have continuance for Ever and then granted the Rever | sion of the Rectory and tyths and the Rest of the Rents to the M[r]. and | the 4 wardens of the Haberdashers of London and appointed | them to haue the placeing and displaceing of the schoolem[str]. | vsher, preacher, and Assistant or curate: |

76. (4) More Charitable | Gifts. Margaret Aldersey | Wid. and Relict of Thomas | Aldersey of Spurstow Esq^{r}. Gave | Tenn Pounds to the Poor of the Town- | sship of Spurstow. M^{r}. John Simkin of | Plimouth Merchant a Native of this | Parish Bequeath'd by his last Will and | Testament Five Pounds to the Poor | of Bonebury, and Two Pounds Tenn | shilling to the Poor of Alpraham to | be put out by the Minister and CH.Wardens for the benefit of the said | Poor and the Inter^{e}st of it by them | Yearly Distributed. | Amey Craven wid. and Relict of | John Craven late of Bonebury gave | to the Poor of the s^{d}. Town £05. o^{s}. o^{d}. | Richard Hughson late of Alpraham gave to the Poor | of this Parish the sum of 14. o. o. | Mary Povall Spinster late of Bonebury gave to the Poor of this Township the sum of 10. o. o. | Philip Trevin, Tim. Whitingam CHW^{s} | 1722. |

77. (5) A Catalogue of the Surplice | fees of the Parish of Bone | bury as followeth | For publication of a Wedding 1^{s} o^{d} | For Marriage by Banns 1. o | For Marriage by Licence 2. 6 | For Churching a Woman 0. 4. | For Bur[y]ing a Corps[e] 0. 6 | But if a Sermon 1. o | If not a Parishioner 2. o. |

Iohn Fenna }
Iames Done } C : Wardens
Anno Dom̃. 1732.

78. (6) A Catalogue of the | Charitable Gifts given and | bequeathed to the Poore of the | Parish of Bunbury as followeth | Given by the Dame Mary Calveley | Widow and Relict of S^{r} Hugh Calveley K^{t}. the sum of | one hundred Pounds to be preserved for a perpetual stoc^{k} | and the Interest thereof to be employ'd to the use of the poor inhabitants of the s^{d}. paresh. Given also by Richard Povall | the sum of five pounds to remain for a stock and the | Interest to be employ'd for the use of the poor | the s^{d} parish for ever. Sir Thomas Bunbury of Stanne^{y} | in this County Kt. and Baronet deceased left and | bequeathed by his last Will and Testament the sum of | sixty and seven pounds to the poor of the parish of Bunbu^{ry} | the Interest whereof to be distributed to the Poor afore | said yearly for ever. Given by several Charitable and well disposed Christians the sum of forty three Pounds | ten Shillings to remain for a perpetual stock and the | Interest to be employ'd for the use of the Poor of the | said parish. Ralph

Williamson of Peckforton Labourer | gave twenty Pounds the Interest to the poor of the said | Town of Peckforton. | John Moors and John Crew Church Wardens 1708 | renew$^{d.}$ by Richard Smith. Richard Owen. C. Wardens. | 1781. |

79. (7) MORE | CHARITABLE | GIFTS | to the Poor of the Parish of | Bunbury as Followeth | S^{r} John Crew late of Utkinton K$^{t.}$ | Gave 10 Pounds the Interest to the | Poor of this Parish. | Thomas Vernon, late of Peckforton, | Gave Twenty pounds the Interest to | the Poor of the s$^{d.}$ Town of Peckforton. | John Burton, late of Teverton, Gave | 5. pounds the Interest to the Poor of y$^{s.}$ | Parish for ever. | Thomas Ince of Ince, Gave xx Pounds | the Interest to be distributed yearly to the Poor Inhabitants of the Township of | Bunbury . . at the discretion of the overseer^{s} | of the s$^{d.}$ town for Ever. | Ionathan Baley. Ro: Laithwood C$^{H.}$W. 1717. | Richard Hatton. Thomas Garnit. Church | wardens. Anno Dom̃. 1712. |

80. At the west end of the south aisle, on the tower wall, there are three boards:

(1) M^{r} Tho$^{s.}$ Gardner | Late of Chester, left £200 to the | Poor of this Parish to be put out by the | Minister and Churchwardens and four | or six Trustees the Interest whereof | to be apply'd to Masters and Mistres'es | that teach Poor Children to Read | and Write in any of the Townships | therein, Bonebury where there is | A Free School excepted. |

Mr. John Comberbach Late of | Ridley left 10 Pounds to the Poor | of the township of Haughton the | Interest thereof to be Paid and | Distributed to them yearly for | ever by Such Person or Persons | as shall be entytled to his Capital | Messuage and Tenement there. |
John Davies } C : Wardens
Roger Perry } 1749

81. (2) More Charitable | Gifts To the Poor of | The Parish of Bunbury. | Isaac Bassnett late of Haycroft | in this Parish Gen^{t} Gave Ten Pounds | to be set Forth, and the int^{e}rest to be | Distributed Yearly on S$^{t.}$ Thomas Day, | Amongst the Poor of the Township of | Spurstow, By Thomas Aldersey, Esq^{r} | And his Heirs for Ever, | Mary Daughter of Thomas Aldersey | of Spurstow Esq$^{r.}$ and Relict of the said | Isaac Bassnett Gave five Pounds the

interest | to be distributed in manner afore said. | Thomas Stanley, Gen$^{t.}$ Ordered Lands | to be Purchased to the Value of Three = | Pound p^{r} añ. the income to be Equally | Divided betwixt the Poor of the Town = | ship^{s} of Bunbury, Spurstow, Ridley | Peckforton, Alpraham and Calveley, | within this Parish of Bunbury, by ten = | shilling's p. Town. | James Rowland, Richard Betteley. | C^{h} Warden's Anno Dom̃. 1709. |

82. (3) The frame of the third board is ornamented with skulls, cross-bones, and cherubim, the colours of which are now faded. On the upper half of the board two separate inscriptions have been painted, one over the other, neither of which is now legible.

Vrian Orton. Iohn Sheene. C^{H}W. | Anno Dom̃. 1694. Mary, Relict | of George Huxley Late of Brindley in the | Parish of Acton, and County of Chester | Gen$^{t.}$, Gave 20 pounds to be Kept or Laid | out vpon Land, and the interest or produc^{t} | of it to be Given Yearly to the poor of the | parish of Bunbury. | Thomas Burroughs. Richard Crave^{n} | C$^{h.}$ Wardens. Anno Dom̃. 1710. |

The Church Plate

83. Two Flagons, inscribed in italic script:

The Gift of Phebe | Wife of Rich$^{d.}$ Davenport | of Calvely Esq$^{r.}$ | To the Parishioners of Bunbury | in the County of Chester | In the Year of our Redemption | MDCCXXXVI. |

The date letter is V, for 1735–6; lion; maker's initials, T.P.; crowned leopard's face in a shield.

The rest of the plate has no donative inscription.

Phœbe, the wife of Richard Davenport of Calveley, was a daughter of Joseph Bagnal of Roehampton; Richard Davenport died in London, and was buried at Bunbury, 19th May 1771. They had two daughters and co-heiresses, Bridget, wife of John Bromley of Baginton, co. Warwick, and

Phœbe, wife of Davies Davenport of Capesthorne, co. Chester.[1]

The Old Pewter Collecting-Boxes

84. Two of these are inscribed :

Dauid Craven }
Thomas ffinch } Churchwardins.
1692.

85. The remaining one is inscribed :

John Fenna } Churchwardens
James Done } 1732.

These three pewter boxes were found, in 1906, in an old cupboard, which had been made out of the Jacobean communion table. The table is now in the priest's chamber at the north-east corner of the church, having been repaired.

86. Engraved on *the chandelier* in the middle of the nave :

PURCHASED BY A VOLUNTARY SUBSCRIPTION OF THE PARISHIONERS OF BONEBURY AN. DOM. 1756.
WILLIAM FENNA }
SAMUEL SHALLCROSS } CHURCH WARDENS.

The Rev. William Cole gives an account of the ceremony on the occasion of the hanging up of this chandelier on the 30th July 1757; see No. 21.

In Bunbury Churchyard

87. A flat stone near the south-east corner of the church. This stone was discovered underground by the late Rev. W. Lowe. The lettering is now indistinct, but can be made out.

[1] Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 286.

HERE LYETH THE BODY OF
M^R EDWARD BVRGHALL WHO
WAS A PAINEFVLL SCHOOLEM^R
IN THIS TOWNE 22 YEARES
AND A GODLIE MINISTER OF
CHRISTS GOSPEL AT ACTON
15 YEARES HEE DIED IN ALPRAM
DECEM 8 ANNO DNI 1665
ET ÆTATIS SVÆ 65.
IOAN HIS WIFE DIED
OCTO 21 ANO DNI
1668.

Edward Burghall was the son of Hugh Burghall of Beeston and was born in the year 1600. He was educated at the school at Bunbury, which had been founded by Thomas Aldersey of London, and for many years acted as usher there, becoming head-master in 1632 on the death of William Cole. He was a Puritan, and in 1646 became the intruded Vicar of Acton, but was ejected in 1662, when he removed to Alpraham, where he died. By his wife, Joan, he had two sons, Edward and Philip, and two daughters, Elizabeth and Hannah. He is best known from his curious diary, entitled *Providence Improved*, 1628 to 1656, which was edited by the late James Hall for the Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire in 1889 (vol. 19).

88. The sun-dial, on the south side of the church-yard, is inscribed on the plate:

John Davies
Roger Perrey
C ✢ W 1749.
S ✢ Young
Fecit.

89. A tomb near the sun-dial:

HERE Lyeth the Body | of Elisabeth the wife | of James Rawland | of Peckforton who De | perted this life June | the VI^th. Anno Domini 1729 | Aged 50 years. |

This is an old surname in Bunbury district. John Rawlond, in 1444, was one of the witnesses to a grant of lands in Spurstowe from Henry Brayne of Spurstowe to Thomas Beeston of Beeston and others. In 1478 Richard Rawland of Egerton, son of Thomas Rawland, granted to John Egerton of Egerton, son of Sir John Egerton, late of Egerton, knight, lands in Bunbury, Wordull, Calley [Calveley], and Tylston in the parish of Bunbury (Aldersey deeds).

90. An altar-tomb on the south side of the churchyard:

Thomas Aldersey | son of John Aldersey | of Spurstow Dyed | Oct. 16th. 1675. | ELIZABETH HIS WIFE | DAVGHTER OF IOHN ROBO | THAM OF NEWLAND, IVXTA | St. ALBANS IN THE COVNTY OF HARTFORD Esqr. DIED DEC. 19 | 1692 AGED 83 YEARES AND | 6 MONTHS, SHE HAD BY HER | Sd. HVSBAND FIVE SONS AND | FIVE DAVGHTERS, WHO ALL | SVRVIVD HER | Also Robt. ALDERSEY of Spursto^{w} | Esqr. Grandson of the sd. Thos Alder | sey who Died Jan. 30, 1730. | Aged 60. |

Thomas Aldersey, who died in 1675 and is here commemorated, was of Aldersey and Spurstowe, esquire, and was escheator of Cheshire. His son, Thomas, who succeeded to the estates, was of Brasenose College, Oxford, was called to the bar at Gray's Inn in 1663, and died in 1715; he was the father of Robert, who died in 1730, and of the four children, Elizabeth, Frances, Mary, and Anne, whose initials, with the dates of their respective deaths, are on this stone, as well as of John Aldersey, citizen and haberdasher of London, and Samuel Aldersey, rector of Wigan 1714 to 1741, who was buried at Wigan.

On the same tomb:

E. A. Dyed Feb. 8th 1668. | F. A. Dyed Dec. 25 1671. | M. A. Dyed Apr. 27 1672. | A. A. Dyed Apr. 29 1676. |

Four branches shot from th' stock | here wither'd lye | As certain Emblems that | the whole must dye. |

91. An altar-tomb, raised; on the side, in two columns, in capital letters of the same size throughout:

The Rev$^{d.}$ Samuel Aldersey | of Aldersey and Spurstow | preacher of Bunbury | died February 12$^{th.}$ 1802 | aged 86 || Margaret daughter of Cornelius Hignett of Darland, | and wife of the Rev$^{d.}$ S. Aldersey | died January 5$^{th.}$ 1783. | Charles Catherine, daughter | of Sir Charles Erskine Bar$^{t.}$ | of Alva, N.B. and widow | of the Rev$^{d.}$ S. Aldersey | died March 1828 | aged 80. |

On the other side of the same tomb, in two columns:

Samuel Aldersey Esq$^{r.}$ | of Aldersey and Spurstow died | August 26$^{th.}$ 1803. | Margaret second daughter of | Samuel and Elizabeth Aldersey | died April 10, 1818. | Sacred | to the memory of | Thomas Aldersey Esq$^{r.}$ second | son of the late Samuel Aldersey | Esq$^{r.}$ of Aldersey Hall by | Elizabeth his wife | he died on the 1 | of January | MDCCCXXIV. |

The Rev. Samuel Aldersey, who is commemorated on this tomb, succeeded to the family estates, in 1741, on the death of his father the Rev. Samuel Aldersey, of Brasenose College, who was preacher of Bunbury from 1708 to 1714, rector of Wigan 1714 to 1741, and married Henrietta, daughter of Henry Bridgeman, D.D., dean of Chester and bishop of Sodor and Man. Samuel Aldersey, the son, born at Wigan 1714, was LL.B. of Cambridge, and preacher of Bunbury from 1763 until his death in 1802. His son, Samuel, who died in 1803 and is also commemorated on this tomb, was of Queen's College, Oxford, M.A. 1766; Margaret, who died in 1818, was his daughter; and Thomas, who died unmarried in 1824, aged 41, was his second son (see No. 53).

92. A low altar-tomb in the south-west corner of the churchyard :

Here lieth Man and Wife | Together two carefull Parents | And a tender Mother | They Man and Wife were | Join'd together fifty four | Years and something better | They died Both Aged | seuenty seuen they Sons | And Daughters had eleven | The thing most strange is | This you see no child died | Till Aged twenty three.— | Thos. Arrosmith of Beestoⁿ | The Elder died November | The 11th. 1730. | Elizabeth his Wife died | February the 1st. 1735. |

93. A low altar-tomb :

Here lieth interred the | Body of Daniel the Son | of Daniel Smith of Caluely | who Departed this life | the 30th. of April Anno Dom | 1729 aged 42 [?] years. |

94. A railed altar-tomb, near to the Aldersey tombs, the inscription in block capital letters :

On the side :—Sacred | to the memory of | Charles Hugh Key, late captain | 2nd. Dragoon Guards, died May 3, 1862 | in the 46th. year | of his age. || On the top :—In memory of | Alfred Ingilby Garnett of | Haughton Hall in this county, | captain 8th. King's Own Regiment | died February 5th. 1889 aged 67 years | Also | Catherine wife of the above | died April 23rd. 1892 aged 60 years. |

Captain Charles Hugh Key, who was a tenant of Haughton Hall, married Catherine Holloway, who was afterwards married to Captain Alfred Ingilby Garnett, and they continued to reside at Haughton, which was then the property of Captain Garnett's brother, the Rev. William Bishton Garnett-Botfield, of Decker Hill, co. Salop, who sold it, in 1889, to Mr. Brocklebank, the present owner. The Rev. W. B. Garnett-Botfield was preacher of Bunbury from 1853 to 1863, and in the latter year was authorised by royal licence to take the name and arms of Botfield.[1]

[1] Burke's *Landed Gentry*.

95. A railed altar-tomb, near the last, two brass plates :

(1) SACRED | *To the Memory of* | MARY CAWLEY LOWE | *Who Died 7th February* 1796 | *aged 8 Months* | EDWARD LOWE | Died 6 Aug. 1808 Aged 2 Months | MARY LOWE | Died 22 June 1819 | Aged 58 years. || (2) ELIZTH LOWE | Died 5 May 1827 Aged 33 Years | GEORGE LOWE | ASSAY MASTER OF CHESTER | Died 28 December 1841 | AGED 73 YEARS. |

96. Within the same rails, another tomb :

On one side, in capital letters :—George Lowe | entered into rest November 24, 1876 | aged 83 years | [a text follows]. On the other side, in gothic letters :—Beneath rest the mortal remains of | George Cliff Lowe | born October 5th. 1821 and died at Newhaven, U.S.A., August 17th. 1872. |

The family of Lowe came from Guilden Sutton, in the registers of which parish we find entries relating to them from 1619 to the beginning of the nineteenth century ; other members of this family are recorded in the registers of Bruera. The Lowes have, for a long period, been associated with the Chester Goldsmiths' Company, and during a century past several of them have held the office of Assay Master to that company.

William Lowe, of Guilden Sutton, born 1710, was the father of George Lowe, of Saighton (1738–1814), whose son, George Lowe, of Chester (1768–1841), was Assay Master, and was buried at Bunbury (No. 95). He had, with other issue, three sons, George, Robert, and John. George (1793–1876) was a goldsmith at Gloucester, and subsequently went to live at Bunbury ; he repaired the Ridley Chapel, and, in 1873, gave a new clock to the church in memory of his son George Cliff Lowe (1821–1872), who died in America (No. 96). The Assay Master's second son, Robert (1796–1866),

was a goldsmith at Preston, and was the father of the vicar of Bunbury (No. 60). The third son, John Lowe of Chester (1804–1864), prime warden of the Goldsmiths' Company, and sheriff of Chester in 1841, was the father of a family of eleven children, among whom were John Foulkes Lowe, prime warden of the Goldsmiths' Company and sheriff of Chester in 1897; James Foulkes Lowe, B.A., Trinity College, Dublin, who was Assay Master at Chester for forty-five years; George Bennet Lowe, of Chester, goldsmith; and William Foulkes Lowe, of Chester, the present Assay Master, who is also public analyst, etc., for the city of Chester and the counties of Anglesey, Carnarvon, Denbigh, and Flint. We are indebted to Mr. Lowe and to his nephew, Mr. Hugh Cawley Lowe, son of James Foulkes Lowe named above, who is also engaged in the Assay office, for many particulars regarding their family.

97. An altar-tomb with a headstone:

On the top:—SACRED to the Memory of JOHN CROXTON FOULKES | who died December 26th. 1872 aged 54 years || On the headstone:—SACRED | To the Memory of | GEORGE FREDERICK the | beloved Son of John | Croxton Foulkes, M.R.C.S. of | England, died *Novbr.* 29th. 1859 | aged 7 *Years.* |

98. A flat stone near the south-east corner of the church:

HEER | Lieth the Bodies of | Richard Davies of | Calveley and Elizab | eth his wife Shee De | parted this Life the | XXIIIIth of August 1728 | Aged seventy | And HE departed | this Life the 5th. of May Anno Domini 1729 in the | LXXX year of his age. |

There was a Randle Davies, of Calveley, living in 1598, who was perhaps the ancestor of Richard Davies or Davis who is remembered in this inscription. Judging by Richard's will, which is given in

abstract below,[1] he was a yeoman only moderately well off. All the particulars that are procurable concerning him are given in this will, in which he is described as "of the township of Calveley, and county of Chester, yeoman."

Weak and infirm. Body to be decently buried at the discretion of executors. Messuage in Alpraham and messuage in Calveley, after payment of dues, to my son Thomas Davis. Also to him choice of three cows and two horses, wagon, cart, and timber that is now by me, cheese-press, great pot, "furnis" pan, milking vessels, cupboard in my bed chamber, etc. To my grandson John Davis, son of John Davis, £18 to be paid by my son Thomas out of my estate in Alpraham. To my son John Davis that chest he gave to my wife. To my son Samuel £10 out of my personal estate within twelve months of my decease, provided he live so long, and if not to be equally divided among his children. To my grand-daughter Elizabeth Wilkinson, daughter of John Wilkinson, £10. Residue of personal estate between my children, Thomas, John, Elizabeth, and Kathrine. To my daughters Elizabeth and Kathrine their partes wholly at their disposal, and if my sons-in-law do "shew" at law etc. about my will I leave them 1s. each and my daughters the same. Executors: son Thomas Davis and Thomas Allcock. Dated Leventh [? 11th] of Oct. 1728. Signed by a mark. Seal: Ermine, on a bend between two bendlets three crescents [Huxley]. Witnesses: Thos. Huxley, Will. Marsh, and Jane Davis.

Enclosed is an Inventory made 14 May 1729, by John Fenna and Johnathan Baley. Mention of parler, house, lower chamber, buttery, servants' room up staires, men servants' room, best chamber up staires, kitchen.

Proved in the Consistory Court of Chester 19 May 1729, by Thomas Allcock, one of the executors, power being reserved for the other.

99. A large altar-tomb of three slabs, near the south-east corner of the church:

(1) UNDERNEATH | [rest] the mortal Remains of | SARAH DOWNES | Wife of John Downes of . . . . | Gentleman

[1] We are indebted to Mr. J. H. E. Bennett for this abstract.

who departed this life | Jan^ry. 23^rd. 1809 aged 75 Years. | *She was a loving wife and tender parent.* | Also the remains of the above | JOHN DOWNES | he departed this life May 28^th. 1819 | in the 78^th Year of his age. | *He was a kind and affectionate husband* | *tender parent and universally respected.* | Also the remains of | JOSEPH DOWNES | Gentleman son of the above | who departed this life the 24^th. | Day of December 1821, aged 47. |

The other two slabs have no inscription.

100. A loose headstone :

Anna | primogenita | T.M.[1] [de Calv]eley Obiit x Martij | 1671. | Requiescat.

The Mainwarings of Calveley were descended from a younger son of the parent house of Mainwaring of Kermincham, in Swettenham parish. Thomas Mainwaring married Maude, daughter and heiress of Thomas Smethwick, of Smethwick, near Brereton, about the time of Queen Elizabeth, and with his wife became possessed of an estate at Calveley. His grandson entered his pedigree at the Visitation of 1613 and was allowed the ancient Mainwaring arms, Argent, two bars Gules, with the difference of a bordure gobony Argent and Sable.

101. At the east end of the churchyard :

HERE | Lieth the Body of | JOSEPH DELVES | of Tilston Fernal | who died July 26^th. 1801 | aged 72 Years. |

102. A flat stone at the east end of the church ; the inscription is in capital letters, except the last four lines, which are in small letters, Roman type :

Here lieth the body | of Iohn Parson and | Hannah his wife late | of Beestone, shee dyed | Ianuary : 21, and hee dyed | Ianuary the 30. the: lived | together in the state | of : wedlocke fvll : 53 | years $17\frac{12}{11}$ | Thomas their son was | Buried the second of | February Anno Do | mini 1717. |

[1] Thomas Mainwaring of Calveley, gent. (Parish Register).

103. A flat stone under the yew tree ; the inscription in capital letters :

Here : lyeth : the : body | of : Iane : the : wife : of | Iohn Hough : of : Teaver | ton : who : died : Feb. : the | 15 Ano Dni 1671. |

104. A flat stone near the east end of the wall ; the inscription in capital letters :

Iane the davgh | ter of Thomas | Hvxley of Alpr | ame Ivnior who | died Apr̃. 20 1691. |

105. A flat stone next to the last ; the inscription in capital letters :

Thomas Hvxley of Al | praham señ who died | May 16. 1677. | Alice his wife died | [the rest of the stone is blank].

Thomas Huxley is described as a yeoman in the inventory of his personal estate, which from its total amount suggests that, although he was assessed for only two hearths for the Hearth Tax in 1664, we may conclude that he was a substantial man. His will, given in abstract below, is sealed with the arms of the Huxley family, and from this it may be inferred that he probably belonged to a branch of the Huxleys of Brindley in Acton parish, whose pedigree, dated 1613, is among those taken in that year but not recorded at the College of Arms.[1] Mrs. Mary Huxley, widow of George Huxley, of Brindley, gent., was a benefactress to Bunbury (see No. 82).

In a letter from Foulke Aldersey, Mayor of Chester, dated in 1595, George Huxley, aged fifteen, born in Alpraham, son of Thomas Huxley, of Bunbury, husbandman, who is described as a "papist," is stated to have been examined by the mayor on suspicion of an intention of travelling to

[1] *Visitation of Cheshire*, 1613, printed by the Harleian Society and also by the Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

France or Spain with the object of entering some college.[1]

The following is an abstract of the will of Thomas Huxley of Alpram, dated 15th May 1677, and proved in the consistory court of Chester by Thomas Huxley, the son, 30th (?) July 1677.

Weake of body. To be buried in the churchyard of Bunbury. To my wife Alice Huxley, over and above the tenement I have settled on her called Capper's Tenement, forty pounds reserving unto herself the tenement in Tatnell which was her joynture, which was by her former husband. . . . To my daughter Margrett Huxley [under 21] £200. To my daughter Mary Huxley [under 21] £200. To my godson Thomas Huxley, son to my brother George Huxly, 20s. To my kinswoman Allice Eckells, £5. The residue to my son Thomas Huxly; and he and wife Allice Huxley to be executors, and brother-in-law John Smith and kinsman John King to be overseers. Witnesses: John Parsons (mark) John King.

The will is sealed with an armorial seal—Ermine on a bend cotised Gules, three crescents Or [Huxley]; there is no crest.

Inventory, dated 12th June 1677, and exhibited 15th October 1678, calls the deceased "yeoman." No appraisers' names are given, and the total is £423 : 12s. : 4d. Twenty-seven cows and two bulls were worth £106, and apparently cheese was in stock to the value of £40.

106. A flat stone near the Aldersey tombs; the inscription in capital letters:

Bvckley Hoole son | of Thomas Hoole of | Bostock died Dec. 7 | 1697 | Robertus Hoole | scholæ Bvnbvirensis | p. annos 43 archidid[a] | scalvs occidit | Decembris 13 anno | salvtis 1706 | ætatis vero 70 | hac sola gandens | inscriptione clan | ge . . . l . . . tuba resvrgam. |

Buckley Hoole was an only son, and apparently died unmarried. His sister, Elizabeth, was married first to Crispin Birch, and secondly, 12th June 1708, to Stephen Wilbraham, gent. (younger brother of

[1] See *The Cheshire Sheaf*, 3rd series, vol. v. p. 84, and vol. x. p. 107.

Randle Wilbraham, of Nantwich, Esq.), who was born 1669 and died 1733;[1] Elizabeth was buried at Nantwich, 26th January 1753. This marriage suggests that Thomas Hoole was a substantial yeoman, such a one as Addison had in mind, in 1711, when he wrote his letter, No. 122, in the second volume of the *Spectator*.

The following is an abstract of the will of Thomas Hoole, of Bostock, co. Chester, yeoman, dated 15th August 1713, and proved in the consistory court of Chester, 12th January 1713–14, by the executors:

Weake. To be buried in the parish church of Davenham. To my daughter Elizabeth Wilbraham £7 per annum. [Mentions] the Whitefeilds I leased of Mr. Whittmore. My three grandchildren Robert, Elizabeth and Lettice Darlington son and daughters of my daughter Alece Darlington, and to the latter the house where I now live called Hoole's tenement . . . her husband Ralph Darlington. Whereas my son-in-law Ralph Darlington is indebted to me near £40, my will is he pay my grandson Thomas Burch £10, my grandchild Mary Gorst £8, my grandchild Ann Oldfeild £8 and my grandchild Margaret Oldfeild £8. [Legacies] to my daughter Martha and her children, my sister Warburton, each of my sons-in-law, and the poor in Bostock.

Executors: My son-in-law Ralph Darlington and my grandson Thos. Burch. Witnesses: Peter . . ., Thomas Tomlinson, Samuel Buckley.

Robert Hoole, the schoolmaster of Bunbury, was a brother of Thomas Hoole, and married, at St. Oswald's, Chester, 22nd December 1690, Mrs. Martha Hallwood; they do not seem to have left any issue.

In the inscription on the tombstone the Latin was bungled by the stonemason, who afterwards attempted to make "gandens" read "gavdens." The third word from the end was intended for

[1] Hall's *History of Nantwich*, pages 334 n. and 438.

"clangore," and the inscription was evidently meant to read, "Hac sola gaudens inscriptione clangore ultimæ tubæ resurgam" (Rejoicing in this inscription alone, I shall rise at the sound of the last trump).

An abstract of Robert Hoole's will, dated 6th September 1704, is as follows:

To be buried in the churchyard of Bunbury. To wife Martha profits of tenement in Bursly . . . . her kinsman Ralph Higginson . . . her nephew Edward Hallwood and her niece his sister Sarah. My Bible in folio. My nephew Thomas Bostock. Five pounds to Mr. John Aldersey, youngest son of Thomas Aldersey, Esq., to his nephews Daniel and Joseph Aldersey £5 between them. My sister Elizabeth Dod. James son of Richard Broome and his sister.

Lands in Bursley, after my wife's death, to my brother Thos. Hoole with remainder to his grandson Thomas Burch upon condition they do pay 12s. yearly for the encouragement of those poor children who come to the free schoole of Bunbury to buy them testaments, Mr. Ball's catechisms, or other books at the discretion of the master, he ever taking the advice and consent of Thomas Aldersey of Spurstow, esq., and of his heirs. Item. [that] they do pay yearly 12s. for the use of poor children chiefly in the township of Bostock or within the parish of Davenham towards buying for them books and to promote their education in true piety and learning, and this to be dealt and disposed of at the discretion of the parson and churchwardens of Davenham.

Item. that my brother do pay for the use of the children of my niece Mary Oldfield £25 to be raised yearly. Reste to my brother Thomas Hoole to give betwixt my sister Elizabeth Dod and his own children. The brother to be executor. Witnesses: Charles Moulton, Samuel Dod, Geo. Burghall.

Administration of the goods of Robert Hoole, late of Bunbury, schoolmaster, deceased, was granted to Elizabeth Burch, widow, niece of the testator, her father, Thomas Hoole, his brother, renouncing, of Namptwich. The other bondsman is Ralph Darlington, of Bostock, yeoman. 8 Jan. 1706.

107. Near the yew tree, on the south side, is a thick flat stone engraved with a cross calvary of three steps; the head of the cross is worn away. On the edges of the stone is this inscription in Tudor capital letters:

[North side] EH✣MH ✿ AH ✣ AH✿IH✣FH. | [West end] 1578 | [South side] IH ✣ IH ✿ TH ✣ RH ✿ HH ✣ WH ✿ RH ✣ RH | [East end] blank.

This is perhaps one of the thirteen tombstones of the Haughtons of Haughton mentioned by Dingley (No. 19). Unfortunately the printed pedigrees of that family do not settle this identification, and it is just possible that the initials relate to a local family named Huxley.

The burials of the Haughtons and Huxleys recorded in the parish registers between 1559 and 1579–80 are :—

1570–71, last of Feb: Anna Hayghton.
1578, 23 May. Thomas Hayghton.
1578, 5 July. Margaret Hayghton.
1579, 8 June. James Hayghton.
1579–80, 8 Jan: Thomas Hayghton.[1]

1561, 4 April. Alice Hussey, widow.
1565, 4 Nov: Matilda Huxley, widow.
1569, 8 Nov: Richard Huxley.
1574, 22 Oct: Joan, wife of William Huxley.
1576, 2 Oct: Alice, wife of William Huxley.

During the same period two Hardinges, one Henson, one Hughesonne, three Herveys or Harveys, one Haynson, one Halle, one Humpston, one Hornebye, and one Hasse were buried at Bunbury, and these account for all the burials in that time of persons with surnames beginning with the letter H.

[1] This was evidently Thomas Haughton of Haughton named in the pedigree printed by Ormerod.

108. A flat stone near the last; the inscription in capital letters:

Thomas Gardner of | Sovthley son of Thomas | Gardner died Dec 2^{d} | 1688. |

The Gardner family occupied a small estate, in Alpraham township, known as Southley, and in the year 1664 Thomas Gardner of Alpraham was assessed for six hearths under the Hearth Tax, so that Southley was evidently a fairly commodious house at that time; it is now a farm-house. The same Thomas Gardner entered a pedigree at Dugdale's Visitation of 1663 and then exhibited a coat-of-arms and crest, but, though respite was given by the heralds for proof of these armorial bearings, no proof was made. A copy of this pedigree, with additions in italic type within square brackets, will be found in the Appendix.

The Gardners, who continued at Southley for five, or perhaps six, generations, were very probably the descendants of an old family long resident at Halton, in Cheshire, whose pedigree was traced back, by Randle Holme, to the year 1476.[1] In the margin of this pedigree Thomas Gardner of Soley [Southley], near Bunbury, is mentioned, under the date 1640, with his two sons, Thomas and John, but his parentage is not stated. John Gardner, of Chester, girdler, who died in 1615, held land in Halton, and was, possibly, the progenitor of the Southley family; abstracts of his will and of other Gardner wills are printed in *The Cheshire Sheaf*, Nos. 3408, 3415, and 3420.

It is supposed that the name Gardner originated in most cases from the employment of persons as gardeners at important castles,[2] and, if this is correct,

[1] See *The Cheshire Sheaf*, vol. ix. p. 54.

[2] Mr. Willoughby Gardner informs us that in his opinion "the name is found in so many parts of the country as to preclude a single

it may well be that these Gardners were the descendants of the gardeners who worked at Halton Castle.

From the inscription on the monument No. 46, we learn that Captain Thomas Gardner alienated Southley about the year 1760, and that, in 1900, the personal representative of his daughter was William Walley Downes. It is to be regretted that we have not succeeded in following the Gardner family history to more recent times and tracing the connection between the Gardner and the Downes families. The following abstracts of wills proved at Chester afford some particulars of the family; among them is that of Thomas Gardner, M.A., 1741, a benefactor of Bunbury, whose gift is mentioned on the board in the church which records charitable gifts. (No. 80.)

(1) Will of THOMAS GARDNER the elder, of Southley, co. Chester, gent: dated 20 Aprill 1667; proved in the consistory court of Chester 27 September 1669 by Thomas Gardner, son of deceased, power being reserved to the other executor.

Sicke and weake. To my sonne Thomas Gardner my tenement in Spurstow called Moxcroft Farme [leasehold], paying Dorothy my now wife twenty pounds yearly. To my sonne Edward Gardner his children [under 21] £100. To Margret Tomlinson, my daughter, her children £80 . . . to be received from Thomas Tomlinson, husband to the said Margrett. To Edward Gardner, my brother, 40*s.* yearly. All personal estate to son Thomas and wife Dorothy, who are made executors. Son Edward Gardner and friend Thomas Robins of Beeston feoffees in trust. Witnesses: John Dod, Mary Whittingham, John Mason.

Oval Seal: Crest, an elephant's head; esquire's helm, and mantlet; Arms, per fesse a pale and three goats' (?) heads erased counterchanged [Gardner].

Inventory, dated 8 Sept. 1669, and appraised by Tho. Huxley, John Brocke, William Strongitharm and Tho. Robins, amounts to £215 : 10*s.* It comprises oxen, kine, bulls, etc.

---

origin from the gardeners who were regular functionaries attached to very numerous royal castles in the thirteenth century and earlier."

(2) Will of THOMAS GARDNER, of Southley, co. Chester, yeoman, dated 21 July 4 Jac. II. 1688. There is no act of probate endorsed, but the Executors were sworn 11 March 1688[–9].

Sick and weak. To be buried in Bunbury Churchyard . . . near the place where my father was. To my daughter Jane Gardner £300. To my sonne Thomas Gardner a messuage and tenement at Townesgreene, both the land which is my own and the part in lease from Sir Thomas Wilbraham, Barrt., and £200. To my eldest sonne Charles Gardner the messuage and tenement in Southley in lease from Darsey Savage of Beeston, esq., and goods in the said house in Southley where I now live and dwell, cartes, plowes [etc.] upon this condition [that if? (torn)] my said sonne Charles Gardner be already married to Anne Tannet, daughter of Thomas Tannet, late of Broxton, co. Chester, gent., deceased, or ever hereafter doe marry her, the said estate . . . shall remain to my youngest sonne Thomas Gardner. To my wife Dorothy Gardner my interest in Namptwich, that is to say Kingsground, Shipman's Croft, the house in the Church Lane, and the stable and garden near the Church Yard in Namptwich, and £200. To my sonne-in-law Thomas Bennett and [torn] wife and also to my daughter Elizabeth Eaton 20*s.* apiece for rings. If what money is owing me can be got in . . . it shall be to maintain my two sonnes at the Inns of Court and University, where they now are. Wife Dorothy, youngest sonne Thomas Gardner and sonne-in-law Thomas Bennett to be Executors. Witnesses: Elizabeth Peever, Richard Peever, Sam. Hussey.

(3) Administration of the goods etc. of CHARLES GARDNER, of Southley, co. Chester, esq., granted to Anne Gardner, of Southley, the widow and relict, Elizabeth Eaton, of Chester, joining in the bond, 1st. October 1716. Witnesses to the signatures: Tho. Gardiner, Jeff: Moulding.

(4) Will of THOMAS GARDNER, of the City of Chester, Master of Arts, dated 24 November 1741, proved in the consistory court of Chester 14 December 1742, by the Executors Charles Aldcroft and Randle Brook.

To be buried in Bunbury churchyard near the place where my relations are interred.

Messuage and tenement in the parish of St. John Baptist

in Chester near the river Dee, and the orchard and garden adjoining, also two closes in the said parish called Goodmans Hey and the Higher Garden, to Thomas Gardner eldest son of Edw[d] Gardner of Alpraham, to Thomas Stones son of Lawrence Stones of Malpasse ironmonger ["to Thomas Stones eldest son of John Stones of Norwich (?) yeoman," erased], to be let by my executors until the legatees come of age. A close called Shipmans Croft near Beanheath, co: Chester, late in possession of Mr. Hugh Pratchet, my tenant, deceased, to my nephew Edward Gardner. Leasehold under the Earl of Dysert at Townsgreen in Rushton in the parish of Torpurley, with the Alpraham Woods in the township of Alpraham, to my nephew Alexander Denton, he paying half the profit to my executors for my nephew John Bennet. I give all the Cheep Hey tenement in Alpraham to Mary and Elisabeth Stones, daughters of the said Lawrence Stones. To each of the children of my nephew Edward Gardner (Thomas, his eldest son, excepted,) £50 [they were minors]. To John Sheen son of John Sheen of Norwich £50. To John Catherall's three children by my niece Jane Catherall £40 each. To nephew Thomas Bennett £49 : 1*s.* : 3½*d.*, the sum his sister owed me . . my cousin Elizabeth Taylor, . . cousin Samuel Denton, . . niece Jane Catheral wife of John Catheral, . . her daughter Jane Davies. Executors: the Rev[d] Charles Aldcroft of the city of Chester, clerk, . . Randle Brooke of Edge, gent. To the Minister and churchwardens and to four or six of the principal parishioners of Bunbury £200, for masters and mistresses to teach poor children to read or write in any of the townships aforesaid, the township of Bunbury (where there is a free school) excepted. To the rector and churchwardens and to four or six of the principal parishioners of Torpurley £100 . . to teach poor children to read and write in any of the townships, the township of Torpurley excepted. To the chappel of Burwardsley £4. To the chappel of Wettenhall £2 yearly. Legacy to Arabella wife of my nephew Thom[s] (?) Bennet—[erased]. Rest to the children of Edward Gardner aforesaid (Thomas his eldest son excepted), to the younger son of John Sheen aforesaid, and to the children of my niece Jane Catherall by John Catherall and to the children of Lawrence Stones by my niece Mary Stones (Thomas his son excepted) [all minors].

Books in trust to my nephew Alexander Denton for

any of my relatives who shall take holy orders. Witnesses: Saml Harvey, John Rider, John Johnson.

Codicil.—To Ann Stones daughter of Lawrence Stones of Malpasse aforesaid. To Thomas Sheen son of John Sheen aforesaid £20 and £3 yearly. Witnesses: John Rider, John Johnson, Robt Baxter.

(5) Will of JOHN GARDNER, of the City of Chester, clerk, dated 17 October 1764, proved in the consistory court of Chester, by the executrices named, 22 July 1766.

To my son John Gardner £650. To my son Richard Gardner £400. To my daughter Hannah Gardner £600. To my daughter Jane Gardner £600. Daughters executrices. Witnesses: Rob^{t} Aldersey, clothier, in Chester. John Cross, attorney, in Chester.

(6) Will of JOHN GARDNER, of Beeston, in the parish of Bunbury, co. Chester, yeoman, dated 17 January 1772, and proved in the consistory court of Chester 16 July 1792, by Thomas White, power being reserved to John Gardner.

To my wife Mary Gardner all my real and personal estate and after her decease the same equally among my children John Gardner, Samuel Gardner, Mary White, and Elizabeth Gardner. Executors: my son John Gardner and son-in-law Thomas White. My son John Gardner shall have first my estate at Duddon in the parish of Tarvin and my son Samuel and my two daughters, as aforesaid, the next refusals in order named. Witnesses: George Harvey, Thomas Littlemore, John Burkhill.

109. A flat stone, the upper part is blank and the inscription unfinished:

Here lieth Ursula Wright^{t} | one of y^{e} Daughters of | Tho$^{s.}$ Tannat of Brox- | ton Esq$^{r.}$ who died | . .

The family of Tannatt, or more properly Tanat, were owners of estates at Abertanat, on the river Tanat, and Blodwell, both in the parish of Llanyblodwell, near Oswestry, and in the Visitation of Shropshire, 1623, their descent is traced to Madoc ap Meredith, prince of Powis.

Edward Tannatt, of Broxton, a son of Rys Tannatt, of Abertannatt, married Anne, daughter

and heiress of Thomas Dod, of Broxton, and so became possessed of lands in Cheshire; he entered his pedigree at the Cheshire Visitation, 1613, when a shield of nine quarterings was allowed to him. The family entered again at the Visitation of 1663.

He was one of those who helped in the rebuilding of Harthill Church, which fact is commemorated in an inscription carved in bold capital letters in one line across the chancel screen:

THIS : CHVRCH : WAS : BVILDED : VPON : THE : DEVOC'ON : OF : THE : CVNTRYE : BY : THE : LABOR : AND : TRAVELL : OF : ED : TANAT : IO : DOD : THO : BVLCKLEY : AND : RA : WESTON P. A° 1609.

The P after Ralph Weston's name probably stands for *parson*; on another part of the woodwork is $\overset{\text{RW}}{\text{RECTOR.}}$

Edward's son Thomas, who was six years of age in 1613, is the person whose daughter is commemorated on the tombstone at Bunbury. On 2nd February 1639–40 a licence was granted for the marriage of Thomas Tannatt, of Malpas parish, and Anne Evans, spinster, and she was doubtless the wife Anne who is named in his will, an abstract of which is given below. Their children were Edward, Ursula, Katherine, Grace, and Anne.

On the 20th October 1643, "yonge Mr. Tannatt of Broxton" was taken prisoner by some of Colonel Brereton's horsemen, in an affray at Aldford, in company with Captain Davenport and other cavaliers, as recorded in Malbon's Diary.[1]

Edward, the son of Thomas Tannatt, is styled "gent." in the list of gentry printed in Blome's *Britannia*, 1673; he was also of Broxton, but sold his estate to Sir Philip Egerton, of Oulton, knight.[2]

The will of Thomas Tanat, of Broxton, co. Chester, gentleman, dated 19th July 1670, 22

[1] Hall's *History of Nantwich*, p. 156.
[2] Ormerod, vol. ii. p. 673.

Car. II., was proved in the consistory court of Chester, by the executrix, 23rd November 1670, and may be summarised thus:

To be buried in Harthill church as neere my deare children as may bee. To my son Edward Tanat my silver seale, bookes and formes and tables in the hall and great parlour att my demeasne house in Broxon. To my daughter Ursula Tanat furniture. To my daughter Katherine Tanat furniture which my grandmother Dod gave mee. To my daughter Grace Tanat and Anne Tanat my youngest daughter—furniture.

There follows a list of creditors viz: John Rowland of Peckforton £40, Hugh Hamnett of Handley £40, Mrs. Harcourt £20, George Morte and his brothers £23, Cosen Taylor £10, Mr. Rich. Stockton £10, and Mr. Heath Clutton £10.

The remainder of personal estate to be sold. My sonne and self having assured all my lands in Crue and Jane Carr's tenement in Broxon unto Randle Dod, esq., John Leche, esq., and Thomas Barneston, Esq., for the saving of them harmless. . . . My[1] . . . . land in Broxon, Harthill and Churton, excepting what is jointure to my wife, shall be charged [with] porcions for my eldest daughter Ursula Tanat £300, Katherine Tanat my second daughter £250, Grace Tanat my third daughter [and Anne Tanat my][1] youngest daughter £100. Rings, jewells, and plate to my deare wife for my four daughters. To my brother Mr. William Tanat cloth suite, and to my two sisters 10*s*. apeece to buy them a ring withal. Anne Tanat, my carefull deare and tender wife, to be sole executrix. Kinsmen John Leche of Carden, esq., and George Bird of Broxon, gent., to be overseers. Witnesses: Edward Ortonn (?), Thomas Lee, John Bing[l?]ey.

Armorial seal much broken, esquire's helm and mantlet; Crest, Out of a crest coronet a demi-animal rampant [head gone] a shield of 8 quarterings 1st. a lion rampant, Einion Evell, for Tannatt; 2nd a chevron between three pheons, Kadwgan Bachow; 3rd per bend and over all a lion rampant, Trevor; 4th a lion rampant, Elidor ap Rys Sais; 5th three chevronels, Jestin ap Gwrgant; 6th three nags' heads, Brochwell Isgythroc, for Lloyd of Gildfeld; 7th ?

[1] Illegible from damp.

a chevron between three ravens each having an ermine-spot in the beak, Llowarch ap Bran; 8th a lion rampant, Cynfin, or Cadwgan.[1]

Inventory, dated 12 Dec. 1670, amounts to £262. 6. 8. It records cheese £32, 60 to 70 sheep; oxen; corn and malt £30; kine £36 etc. Appraisers, Richard Moseley, William Hopley, and Edward Hitchen. The house comprised buttery, new chamber, green chamber, red chamber, chamber over the little parlor, kitchen chamber, great chamber and kitchen.

110. A low altar-tomb:

UNDERNEATH | Lieth the Remains of SAMUEL | BARNET late of Calveley | Son of SAMUEL and SUSANNA | BARNET who departed this Life | July the 22nd. 1808 aged 38 Years | ALSO | the Remains of SAMUEL BARNET | Father of the above who departed | this Life September the 4th. 1811 aged | 67 Years | ALSO SUSANNA BARNET Relect [*sic*] of | the above SAMUEL BARNET of *Calveley* who died May 25th. 1840 aged 96 *Years.* | Also ANNA BARNET of *Alpraham* | who departed this Life *April* 15th Anno Domino [*sic*] 1828 aged 76 *Years.* |

111. A flat stone.

HERE | lieth the Body | of Ellen the Wife of Richard Done of Bonebury | Who Died September the | 14th 1730 in the 26 Year | of her age. |

112. A white marble cross, at the west side; the inscription in capital letters:

In | loving memory of | Isabella, | the beloved wife of | the Revd. Edward Roberts, preacher | of Bunbury; she entered into rest, | April 13. 1876, aged 50 years. | Also in affectionate remembrance of the | Rev. Edward Roberts M.A. | for 24 years rector and preacher of this parish | who died Dec. 5. 1887 aged 72. | (At the sides) Also of George Kendall, their dearly loved second son, | who departed this life Jan. 10. 1896, | aged 38 years. | Also of | Annie, | second daughter | of the | Revd. Edward and Isabella Roberts, who fell asleep Feb: 26. 1870 | aged 16 years. |

[1] See *Visitation of Cheshire*, 1613, p. 233.

113. A flat stone, near the yew tree, the inscription in capital letters:

Here lyeth the bo | dy of Daniel Smith | of Bvrwardsley | who dyed May 12 | 1684.[1] |

114. A headstone, with fine, bold lettering:

The Body of | Mary the Wife | of Hugh Cawley | was interred | here Sept^r. the 9^th. | 1757 Aged 28. |

Hugh Cawley belonged to the same family as the persons referred to under Nos. 28, 57, 70, 71, and 115.

115. A low altar-tomb over the same grave; the inscription in capital letters:

Here lie the remains | of Richard Cawley of Stoke | who died May 15^th. 1825 | aged 75 years | Also of Mary his wife | [a line blank] | Also of their only daugh | ter Ann (wife of the Rev^nd. John Oldershaw) who died Jan^ry. 29^th. 1852. |

See the note to No. 57.

116. A flat stone near the last, the first three lines of the inscription in small letters, Roman type, the rest in capital letters:

John son of John | Betteley was Buried | March the 28^th. 1693 | Here lieth the | body of Nathan | son of Iohn Bette | ley of Alpraham | who died May 27 | 1693. |

The Betteleys, no doubt, took their surname from the parish of Betley in Staffordshire which lies just over the boundary of Cheshire. In King's *Vale Royal*, 1656, page 25, under "Rivers in Cheshire," we find, "The Betley cometh from a town called Betley, neere the Wrine-hill, and runneth by Duddington, Widdenbury, Barderton, and so into the Weever."

Richard Betteley of Bunbury parish, and Margaret Darleton, of Middlewich, obtained a licence

[1] Buried 7th May 1684, according to the parish register.

to marry on 11th January 1611–12; John Betteley and Mary Redrope of Bunbury parish obtained a like licence on 3rd February 1625–6; and Ralph Betteley and Margaret Thropp, widow, of Bunbury obtained a like licence on 6th January 1626–7. Several members of the family occur in the Hearth Tax Roll, 1664; among them is Lancelot Betteley of Alpraham, who was assessed for two hearths; he had obtained a licence to marry Frances Bayley, of Monks Coppenhall, on 9th June 1662. The name does not occur in the lists of Disclaimers at the Heralds' Visitations of 1613 and 1663, and no pedigree was entered at either of those visitations.

117. An altar-tomb next to the last:

Underneath | lie the Remains of | John Betteley late of | Wettenhall Gen^{t} who | departed this life June the 11$^{th.}$ 1759 Aged 37 years. |

This probably commemorates a grandson of John Betteley who died in 1693.

The will of John Betteley of Alpraham, co. Chester, dated 2nd February 1675[–6], was proved in the consistory court of Chester, 15th December 1686, by Humphrey Vernon, the other executor being dead. The following is an abstract:

Weak in body. To be buried in the Churchyard of Bunbury. Appoints as Executors friends Humphrey Vernon, of Croston, co. Chester, yeoman, and Thomas Huxley, of Alpraham, in the said county, yeoman. To wife all personal estate and real estate for fourteen years, she paying Richard Eaton of Torpurley £60 and my daughter Mary £100 at twenty years. To my sonnes Thomas and Nathan £50 at twenty-one years. At the end of the said term of fourteen years my son John [under 21] shall enjoy both my tenements, the one half of the tenement in Wettenhall excepted, which is my wife her dowry. Witness: Rich. Hughes.

Inventory, dated 24th May 1680, of John Betteley, [who] deceased April 21st 1680, shows he was a dairy farmer and amounts to £210:0:8. No appraisers' names are given.

The following is an abstract of the will of John Bettely, of Wettenhall, co. Chester, yeoman, son of the above John, which is dated 25th March 1692, and was proved in the consistory court of Chester, 3rd March 1693[–4], by Robert Oulton, power being reserved to the other executor. The testator was buried at Bunbury 28th March 1693.

Very sicke and weake. To be buried at Bunbury. Appoints John Oulton of Wettenhall and Robert Oulton his son, executors; they are to pay my sister Mary £100 and my brother Thomas Bettely £10 at twenty-one years and to my brother Nathurne £10 at same age. To wife Ellenor lands in Alpraham for life and two houses in Wettenhall. To my eldest son John land in Alpraham at 21 years. To my younger son Robert £50 and to my eldest daughter Martha and my younger daughter Margret £100 apiece [both are under 21].

Witnesses: Thomas Oulton, Thomas Huxley.

Flat stones under the yew tree:

118. Here lieth the Body of | Joshua Horton late of | Tiverton. He died December | the 4th. 1739 Aged 73.

Joshua Horton seems, from his will, to have been one of the better class of yeomen who acquired the title of "gent." among their neighbours. The arms and crest on his seal are those of the Lancashire family of Hoghton, and were perhaps supplied by the seal-engraver. There were several Cheshire families named Horton, one of whom entered a pedigree at the Visitation of 1580 with the arms, Sable, a buck's head cabossed Argent, attired Or, a crescent for difference. Another local family of Horton is said to have borne, Argent, a squirrel Gules; and the Hortons of Aldersey,[1] according to an Elizabethan manuscript, bore, Gules, a lion

[1] The name of John Horton, of Aldersey in Bunbury parish, occurs in the list of persons who were disclaimed by the heralds at the Cheshire Visitation of 1613.

rampant Argent, charged on the shoulder with a boar's head couped Azure, all within a bordure engrailed of the second. The arms on the seal to the codicil were granted in 1687 to Landor of Rugeley, co. Stafford; this grant may be seen in fac-simile, in colours, in *Miscellanea Genealogica et Heraldica*, 4th series, vol. v. p. 48. Here, apparently, we have two of those cases of wrongful assumptions of arms from a similarity of name that are so confusing and troublesome to those seeking the true history of a family. We have not succeeded in discovering more regarding Joshua Horton and his family than is found in the following abstract of his will, wherein he describes himself as "of Teverton, gent."

Whereas by Indenture of the 7th December 1728 between me the said Joshua Horton, my wife Ann Horton by the name of Ann Read of Tarporley, widdow, and James Davies, of Clive, gent., and Robert Lander, of Spurstow, gent., there is power to me reserved . . . . not exceeding £800 And whereas my wife is now enceinte . . . . appoints the said James Davies and Robert Lander to raise £200 for the child or children. Leasehold lands in Tiverton in trust for son Joshua Horton till he attain 21 years. Wife to be guardian to children, Joseph Davies and Robert Lander to be overseers, and wife Ann Horton and brother-in-law William Lander, executors. Dated 18th April 5 Geo. II. 1732. Witnesses: Ralph Singleton, William Pratchatt, John Morris of Chester. Seal: Crest, an animal (a bull?) passant; esquire's helm and mantlet; arms, barry [? Hoghton for Horton].

Codicil.—The overseers are to pay the above £200 "to my son Thomas and my daughter Elizabeth Horton equally" at their respective ages or days of marriage. 1 Dec. 1739. Witnesses: Eliz. Richardson, Ann Read, Henry Almond. Seal: crest, a cubit arm; esquire's helm and mantlet; arms, on two bendlets as many cotises indented [Landor].

Proved in the consistory court of Chester by Anne Horton 11 Nov. 1740, power being reserved for the other executor.

119. Here Lyeth Interred | the Remains of Sarah | the Wife of Thomas | Hitchcock of Spurst | ow Who Departed this | Life the IX Day of Feb | ruary in the year of | our Lord God 1728 | Aged about LXX Years. |

Flat stones near the last:

120. Here lieth the | Body of Mary | the Wife of Wil | liam Hopper of | Bonebury who | departed this | Life September | 3th. 1774 Aged 38 | Years. |

121. Here lyeth the | Body of Thomas | Garnett of Haugh | ton who Departed | this Life December | the . . . . 1745 | Aged 74[?] years. |

122. A large altar-tomb:

On the top:—Reader | A Tomb's a Monitor, be Wise | Thy youthful Moments learn to Prize | Sooner or Later Death is sure | Sin was the Cause Christ is the Cure | Beauty and Strength in Death are fled | But Christ revives, recalls the Dead | His Sun but sets to rise more Fair | Who liv'd to God with Pious Care. | Here lieth the Body of Samuel | Shallcross Son of Samuel Shallcross | of Calveley who departed this Life | July the 9th. 1752 in the 23d Year of his Age | Also William Shallcross Son of Samuel | Shallcross who died an Infant A.D. 1734 || On one side:—Here lies the Body of Magdalene Wife of Samuel Shallcross | of Calveley who departed this life May the 6th. . . . . Aged 68[?] || On the other side:—Here lies the Body of Samuel Shallcross late of Calveley | who departed this Life April the 23rd. 1777 Aged 67. |

123. A low altar-tomb, with fine, bold lettering:

Here Lies the Body | of RICHARD JONES | Son of John and Mary | Jones of Bonebury | who Departed this Life | Sept. the 8th 1759 | *Aged* 5 *years.* | Here Innocence and Beauty | Lies whose Breath | was Snatched by Early | not untimely Death | Death that does Sin and | Sorrows thus prevent | Is the next Blessing to | a Life well spent. |

124. Next to the last is an altar-tomb of the family of Jones of Wardle Hall in this parish, 1831–1907. This family is said to be extinct.

125. A low altar-tomb near to the last:

Here lie Interred | The Remains of | Charles Broster of Houghton | Gent. he Died may the 12th. | 1778 Aged 68. | Elizabeth Daughter of | Peter Broster Esquire of | Haughton Moss, ob. Feb. | 18, 1820 aged 48 | Also CHARLES third son | of the above Peter Broster | died at Haughton Moss Oct. | 27th 1837 aged 61. | Likewise SARAH Wife of | the above Chas. Broster, | who departed this life June 5th. 1845, aged 73. |

The Brosters, who had a very long connection with the city of Chester, were a family of successful tradesmen, most of them tanners, and their name occurs frequently in the Rolls of the Freemen of Chester.

Richard Brewster, barker, became a freeman of Chester 30th May 1497. He was, perhaps, the ancestor of Richard Broster of Chester, tanner, who was one of the sheriffs of the city in 1591. The last named was the father of Richard Broster, alderman and J.P., who was sheriff in 1631 and mayor in 1662. As a Royalist, he was fined by the Parliament in 1646. He lived in St. Giles' ward, and as he was assessed for six hearths under the Hearth Tax in 1664 we may be sure that his house was a good one. In the same year he entered his pedigree at the Visitation of Cheshire[1] and exhibited a drawing of the armorial bearings to which he laid claim, but it does not appear that these were allowed by the heralds. He died 5th December 1664 according to a pedigree dated 1801.[2]

The issue if any, of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, and 5th sons of this Richard have not been traced, but his fourth son, Charles, who married Elizabeth, daughter of George Davenport, of Calveley, esq., left descendants.

[1] The Visitation pedigree will be found in the Appendix; it has been communicated by Mr. W. H. Rylands, F.S.A., together with some other particulars of the Broster family.

[2] Add. MS. 23688, folio 74; British Museum.

Charles Broster, whose tombstone is in Bunbury churchyard (No. 125), was a grandson of Charles and Elizabeth, as was Thomas Broster, of Rowton, alderman of Chester, sheriff in 1737 and mayor in 1752.

Peter Broster, a son of Thomas, by his wife Elizabeth Leadbetter, was a stationer, printer, and bookseller in Chester, who is also described as of Haughton; he published a *Directory* of Chester in 1781. In 1776 he served the office of sheriff of the city and was mayor in 1791. Alderman Peter Broster will be remembered as a local antiquary, through his manuscript collections which, formerly in the possession of the late Mr. Earwaker, passed by the gift of the late Duke of Westminster to the Chester Archæological Society.

Peter Broster's eldest son, John, was also an alderman of Chester as well as a bookseller and antiquary. For some time he lived at Edinburgh and was a F.S.A. of Scotland. In later years he removed to London, and he died in the Isle of Wight about sixty years ago. He professed to cure stammering and seems to have been reasonably successful.

The will of Charles Broster, of Haughton, in the parish of Bonebury, co. Chester, gentleman, dated 26th December 9 Geo. III. 1768, was proved in the consistory court of Chester, 28th June 1777, by William Eccleshall and John Rowe, power being reserved to Edward Burghall. The following is an abstract:

All my messuage and tenement in the parish of Dysart, co. Flint, called Henblass to my nephew Charles Broster, he paying my cousin Lucy Tyrer £50, and to Mary the granddaughter of the said Lucy Tyrer and eldest daughter of Elizabeth Pennington £20, and to Elizabeth wife of John Pennington, a serjeant in the Militia, £10. My other messuage and tenement in Haughton (except the

new brick building and one Cheshire acre of land contiguous) to my nephew Peter Broster, he paying to the said Lucy Tyrer £60, and to the children and grandchildren of the said Lucy Tyrer £80, and to [blank] Pennington, wife of Samuel Pennington, of Alpraham, co. Chester, labourer, and to Dorothy Pennington, their daughter (my relations by marriage), £12. To Edward Burghall of Bonebury, gentleman, and to Mrs. Elizabeth Burghall his wife the aforesaid brick building and Cheshire acre of land, with remainder to my nephew Peter Broster. To Sarah Eccleshall, of Bonebury, widow, £20, with remainder to her six children.

Executors: the said Edward Burghall, William Eccleshall (son of the said Sarah Eccleshall) and John Rowe, of Haughton, yeoman. Witnesses: Peter Young, Thomas Howell, John Mayland.

126. A stone, recently over a fire-place in the priest's chamber, now in the churchyard, is inscribed: This fire-place was | made in MDCCLXXVIII | Ric$^{d.}$ Craven J$^{no.}$ Billington. C. Wardens. |

The date is not quite clear and may be MDCCLXXXIII. There is now no fire-place in the priest's chamber, its place is occupied by a window; see No. 63.

127. On the south side in the new portion of the churchyard, a grey granite cross, the inscription in capital letters:

In | loving memory | of | John Maxwell Gordon | who fell asleep | on Sunday | January 17th 1909 | aged 46. |

See No. 47 for the window erected to the memory of Major Gordon.

128. A tombstone bearing the following inscription was on the floor of the church before it was restored, at which time it was covered up, along with other tombstones, by the ornamental tiles of the chancel floor.

Here lieth the body of Thomas Porter Master of Arts and Preacher of Bunbury Forty five years seven months

and thirteen days. He departed this Life December 14th 1708 being 78 years 3 months and twenty one days old. Margaret the wife of Thomas Porter died January the 13th 1706.

The Rev. Thomas Porter is said to have been the son of Mr. Porter, a great friend of Philip Henry, who esteemed him as the best preacher he ever heard.

His wife's burial is thus recorded in the parish register: 1705[–6] Feb. 2, "Margaret the wife of Mr. Thomas Porter, Minister of Bonebury." His own burial is not recorded.

Besides those whose help is acknowledged in the preceding pages, we desire to thank the Rev. Robert Armitage, M.A., D.S.O., Vicar of Bunbury, for permission to examine the parish registers and other kind help, and Mr. Robert Gladstone, junior, B.C.L., Mr. Ralph Brocklebank, Lord Cawley of Prestwich, Mr. Percy Roberts, Mr. W. F. Lowe, and Mr. Hugh C. Lowe for particulars kindly contributed. We are also much indebted to Mr. Frederick H. Crossley for the gift of the silver-prints from which the views of the church and monuments have been reproduced.

BROSTER OF CHESTER

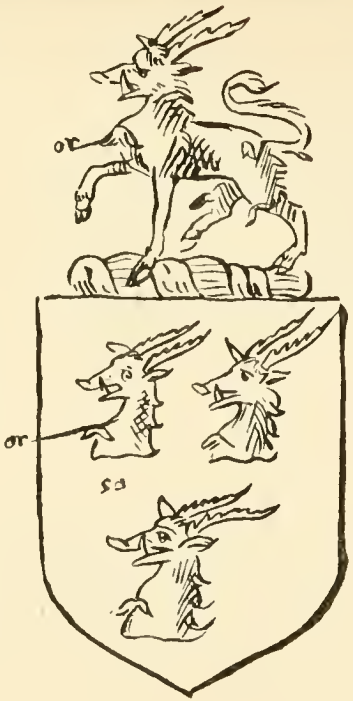
Chester City
27 Julij 1664.

Richard Broster of the Citty of Chester. = Joane.

Richard Broster, shireve of the Citty of Chester in a° 1591. = Margery, daughter to Thomas Leniall of Hordley in com. Salopiæ.

2	1		1	2	3	4
Edward Broster of Chester.	Jane, daughter of John Bavand of Chester, second wife.	= Richard Broster, Mayor of the Citty of Chester, a° 1663, ætat 60 annorum, 27 Julij 1664°.	= Jane, daugh. to Thomas Wilcocks, Citizen of Chester.	Anne, wife to Ralphe Wilson, Citizen of Chester.	Jane, wife to John Madocks of Chester.	Margery, wife to William Parrey of Chester.	Alice, wife to John Poole.

5	4	3	2	1
Samuel Broster, marr. Margaret, daugh. to Rand. Oulton of Chester.	Charles Broster, marr. Eliz. da. to George Davenport of Calvley, Esq^r.	John Broster, Clerke, marr. . . . . daugh. to . . . Heath of Hinton.	Thomas Broster, married Anne, daugh. to Rich. Dickenson of Chester.	Richard Broster, Citizen of Chester, æt. 30 an. 27 Julij a° 1664. =	Eliz. da. to Hugh Hughes of Llannarnock in com. Denbigh.



Arms and Crest tricked with this note :—

"For proofe of these Armes he produced a Booke wherein the armes of divers Cheshire gentlemen are depicted w^ch. Booke is in the hands of one Richard Overton residing in Maxfield hundred."

Certified by Mr. Richard Broister [*sic*].

"In Dugdale's Visitation papers of Cheshire, there is no Broster pedigree, but at folio 50^b. under "The Citty of Chester," is :—

"In fore-Yate Streete — Richard Broscter now Mayor."

[EVERARD GREEN.]

I certify that this is a true copy of the Broster pedigree as recorded in C. 38, folio 72, in the Heralds' College.

[Signed] EVERARD GREEN,
Somerset.

16 Oct. 1916.

GARDNER OF [SOUTHLEY AND] TILSTON-FERNALL

EDDISBURY HUNDRED

[College of Arms, C. 38, folio 51.]

Northwiche,
15 Sept. 1663

Hugh Gardner= of Beeston.

Thomas Gardner of Alpram= ætatis 66 ann., 15 Sept. 1663. [*Will, as of Southley, Gent., dated* 20 *April* 1667, *proved at Chester* 27 *Sept.* 1669 *by son Thomas, power reserved to Dorothy the relict. Buried at Bunbury*, 23 *May* 1669.]

Jane, daughter to . . . . . = Aperton [*Appleton*] of Da[*re*]sbury. [*Married by licence at Frodsham*, 16 *October* 1616. *Died in or before* 1667.]

[*Dorothy, second wife, living* 1669. *Bur. at Bunbury*, 29 *October* 1675.]

[*Edward Gardner, named in his brother's Will*, 1667.]

[*Elizabeth, Bapt. at Bunbury, Aug.* 1602.]

[*Anne, Bapt. at Bunbury*, 14 *Jan.* 1609-10.]

3 | 2 | 1

John Gardner of Tilston Fernall, ætat. 36 an., 15 Sept. 1663. [*Bapt. at Bunbury*, 5 *Sept.* 1626.]

Grace, daughter to George Spurstow, of Spurstow, Esqr. [*? Remarried to John Brock, of Bunbury, Gent., at Frodsham*, 9 *Aug.* 1664; *licence* 1 *Aug.* 1664, *in which she is described as "of Clawyes, widow."*]

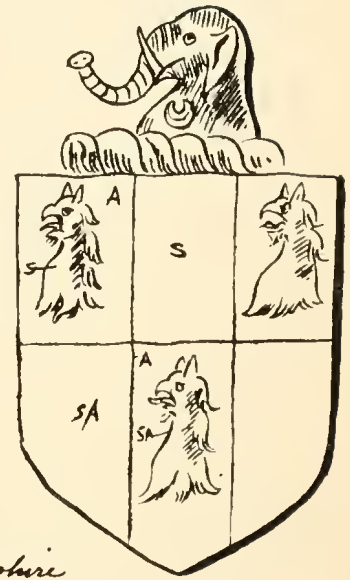
John, son and heire, æt. 3 an. 15 Sept. 1663. [*Bapt. at Bunbury*, 25 *July* 1660.]

Edward [*of Beeston, Bapt. at Bunbury*, 26 *Sept.* 1624; *Bur. there* 9 *May* 1669], married Ellen, daughter to Brian Watmore of Beeston.

Thomas Gardner= [*of Southley in*] Alpram, æt. 43 an. 15 Sept. a° 1663. [*Bapt. at Bunbury*, 12 *Dec.* 1619. *Will, as of Southley, yeoman, dated* 21 *July* 1688, *the executors, Dorothy the relict, Thomas the son, and Thomas Bennett, son-in-law, sworn* 11 *March* 1688-9. *Died* 2 *Dec.* 1688. *M.I.*]

Dorothy, daughter to William Barnes of Nantwiche.

Margaret [*Bapt. at Bunbury*, 14 *April* 1622], wife to Thomas Tomlinson of Chidlow in [*par. Malpas, in*] com. Cestriæ.



Cheshire
C. 38 Folio 51.

Respite taken for proofe of these armes, but no proofe made.

[*Anne, Bapt. 19 April* 1629.]

[*Jane, Bapt. 27 Nov.* 1631.]

[*William Bapt. 7 Sept.* 1634.]

[*Thomas, posthumous; Bapt. at Bunbury, 6 Dec. 1669; eldest son, 1741.*]

[*Edward, Bapt. at Bunbury, 9 Dec. 1667.*]

Jane [*Bapt. at Bunbury, 28 Nov. 1653.*]

[*Mary, Bapt. at Bunbury, 6 Dec. 1657.*]

[*Dorothy, Bapt. at Bunbury, 25 May 1660.*]

[*Grace, Bapt. at Bunbury, 7 July 1663.*]

2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4

Thomas [*Bapt. at Bunbury, 7 July 1663; of the City of Chester, M.A., Will dated 24 Nov. 1741, proved at Chester 14 Dec. 1742. Benefactor of Bunbury.*]

Charles [*Bapt. at Bunbury, 25 April 1661. Admitted to Gray's Inn, 28 April 1682, as s. and h. of Thomas Gardner of Southley, Co. Chester. Admon. as "of Southley, Esq." to Anne, the widow, 1 Oct. 1716.*] = [*Anne, dau. of Thomas Taunal, of Broxton, Gent.?*]

[*Edward Gardner, living 1741.*] = [*Thomas Gardner, living 1741.*] [*Other issue.*]

Grace [*Bapt. at Bunbury, 7 Oct. 1653; marr. to Thomas Bennett before 1688.*]

Elizabeth [*marr. to ..... Eaton before 1688. Joined in bond for brother Charles' Admon. 1716.*]

Jane [*Born 4 Aug. 1658. Unmarr. 1688. Marr. to ..... Denton before 1741.*]

[*Dorothy Bapt. at Bunbury 1665.*]

Certified by
Mr. John Gardener [*sic*].

The words in italic type within brackets are additions to the original *Visitation* pedigree.

ALLOTMENT OF A SEAT IN BLACKBURN CHURCH

By John Livesey

THE following documents are translations or copies of faculties and decrees of the bishops of Chester concerning seats in Blackburn Church. The first shows that two pews on the south side of the chancel (or the chancel aisle) were claimed by the archbishop of Canterbury as rector, Audley or Haudley Hall being the seat of his rectory manor; as his grace never came to Blackburn, and as his deputies, the farmers of the tithes, very seldom resided in the parish, the unoccupied seats were allowed to Ralph Livesey of Livesey, both of them unless the farmers of the tithes should be present, in which case they should take the front pew and Ralph the back one. Cartwright, the grantor of the faculty of 1687, does not seem to have visited Blackburn, but his printed *Diary* ends in October.

The second document (from Register Book, iv. p. 149, at the Chester Diocesan Registry) is a licence to erect a gallery at the west end of the church, granted in 1712. The petitioners were to erect it at their own cost, but might sell seats therein to any who would pay a proportionate share of the cost.

The third is a decree establishing the claimants' title to a seat at the north side of the chancel, John Livesey and others claiming it against Thomas Ainsworth of Feniscowles.

Faculty for a Seat granted to Ralph Livesey, Esquire

To all and sundry the faithful of Christ to whom these our letters of testimony come or whom the things following concern or may concern in any manner whatsoever in time to come THOMAS, by divine permission Bishop of Chester, sendeth greeting, goodwill and blessing. We hereby certify and inform you that whereas our chosen in Christ, Thomas Wainwright, Doctor of Laws, lawfully appointed our vicar-general and chief officer in spiritual affairs, in a certain matter of the confirming of two specific benches, stalls or seats situate and existing in the chapel or chancel of the parish church of Blackburn in the county of Lancaster and diocese of Chester, the one (namely the larger bench, next adjacent and contiguous to the choir on the south side of the said chapel or chancel) being three yards and two feet in length and three feet and six inches in breadth or thereabout, the other (namely the smaller bench, next adjacent and contiguous to the same aforedescribed bench towards the south) being five feet and six inches in length and two feet in breadth or thereabout, whereby a claim has been preferred and set forth, proceeding with due legal formality in his presence, by the very reverend father in Christ and lord, the Lord William, by divine providence Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate and Metropolitan of all England, lord and owner of a certain manor-house, commonly called Haudley Hall, within the parish of Blackburn aforesaid, against all and sundry persons whomsoever in general having or pretending to have any right, title or interest whatsoever in the said benches, stalls or seats, and against Ralph Livesey of Livesey, of the parish of Blackburn aforesaid, in particular: has decreed that the same benches, stalls or seats be confirmed to the aforesaid very reverend father in Christ and his successors and their tenants (his final decree interposing in their favour having been declared judicially) for the use of standing, sitting, kneeling, praying and hearing the sacred word in the same on Sundays and feast days and on other suitable occasions.

And whereas we, knowing also the merits of the said matter under judgment and being desirous to protect the right and justice on that side with our favour and goodwill, have assigned, conceded and confirmed the

said benches, stalls or seats to the foredescribed uses to the same very reverend father in Christ and lord, the Lord William, by divine providence Archbishop of Canterbury, Primate and Metropolitan of all England, and his successors, and their tenants (all else being excluded except his or their licence be first obtained) by our letters of testimony bearing date the fifteenth day of the month of February in the year of the Lord One thousand six hundred and eighty six.

But whereas not only the aforesaid very reverend father in Christ the Archbishop, residing for the most part in his most holy and archiepiscopal seat, but the farmers or collectors of the tithes belonging to the rectory and church of Blackburn aforesaid, holding of the said very reverend father and his successors, altogether or at least very frequently are absent from the parish of Blackburn aforesaid and very probably in time to come will have a fixed home and pass their lives in places remote from thence; and whereas the aforedescribed larger bench is spacious and situate in a prominent part of the said church and is specially suitable for persons of higher rank and estimation of the said parish; and whereas degree ought to be observed and retained in the church: and whereas the aforesaid Ralph Livesey, of Livesey within the parish of Blackburn aforesaid, Esquire, is now (as his ancestors have been from time immemorial) lord and owner of a large and ancient house or seat and demesne and patrimony existing in the said parish, of praiseworthy and distinguished station among his people, a devout son of the English Church, and a faithful subject of his royal majesty, yet is provided with no bench or seat whatsoever for the aftermentioned divine uses in his parish church aforesaid either in his own right or virtually, but he himself and his ancestors in their day have used and enjoyed the aforedescribed larger bench for the same uses (the aforesaid very reverend father and his predecessors in their day granting their permission in that respect, or at least in no wise withholding it); whereas in short the aforesaid very reverend father in Christ, having all premises investigated and wishing to support the said Ralph Livesey accordingly with his goodwill in the premises, has vested, granted and conceded his consent, goodwill and authority to us and our aforesaid vicar-general in spiritual affairs sufficiently and fully in this matter:

We, therefore, the aforesaid Bishop of Chester by these presents (always saving the right of the aforesaid very reverend father in Christ) strengthened and supported by the aforesaid decree judicially declared, allot, assign and confirm the place of sitting, or the first and foremost part, in the said larger bench, aforedescribed, to the Lady Catharine Fletewood, present collector of the tithes of the rectory (and) church of Blackburn aforesaid (of which the said very reverend father is lawful owner), and her husband, and to future collectors of the tithes and their spouses, as often as and whenever they come to the said church to hear the sacred word and worship; and the part of the aforesaid larger bench remaining at such times to the aforesaid Ralph Livesey, his wife and household; but in the absence of the aforesaid Catharine Fletewood and her husband, and of future collectors of the said tithes and their spouses, the aforesaid larger bench, stall or seat, whole and entire, to the same Ralph Livesey Esquire, his wife and household, to the use therein of sitting, standing, kneeling, praying and hearing the sacred word on Sundays and at certain seasonable times (others being excluded).

In assurance and witness of all which things we have caused to be affixed to these presents the seal of office of that venerable man, our vicar-general in spiritual affairs aforesaid (which we use in such cases). Given the fifteenth day of the month of December in the year of the Lord One thousand six hundred and eighty-seven and of our consecration the second.

HENRY PRESCOTT,
Deputy Registrar.

LICENCE TO BUILD A WEST GALLERY

Thomas Wainwright, Doctor of Laws, vicar-general & official principal to the right reverend father in God William by divine permission lord bishop of Chester, to all Christian people to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Whereas by a credible certificate made to us by the vicar, churchwardens and several of the inhabitants of the parish of Blackburn in the county of Lancaster & Dioces of Chester, it appear'd that Ralph Livesay of Livesay in the said parish, Esq^{r}, Thomas Greenfeild of Witton in the same parish, gentleman, and Randle

Feilding and John Sudell of the town of Blackburn, chapmen, having considerable estates within the said parish but wanting convenient seates within the church of Blackburn aforesaid for themselves & their families, to hear divine service & sermons in, were willing at their own proper cost & charge to erect a gallery at the west end of the said church contiguous to the steeple, betwixt the north & south pillars, nine yards in length and eight yards and one foot in breadth or thereabouts, with seats therein & a staircase leading thereto, & desired authority to be granted to them as well for that purpose as to appropriate to themselves such of the seats in the said gallery as they should think fit and have occasion for & dispose of the rest to others; and further that such a gallery might be conveniently erected in the place aforesaid without prejudice to the church or any person & wou'd not only be of great use in but an ornam^{t} to the said church; wee judicially proceeding did cause a general proces or citacon to be published in time of divine service within the said church against all persons having or pretending to have any right, title or interest in that part of the church aforesaid wherein the said gallery is intended to be erected, to appear before us, our lawfull surrogate or other judge competent in this behalfe in the consistory court within the cathedral church of Chester upon Thursday the twentyfifth day of September last at the usual hours of hearing causes there, and allege and propound just cause or reason (if they could) why our license, leave & authority to build or erect a gallery in the part of the church & of the dimensions before described with seats or pews therein & convenient stairs leading thereto as aforesaid shou'd not be granted to the said Ralph Livesay, Thomas Greenfeild, Randle Feilding and John Sudell at their instance or promotion; intimateing to the persons so cited that if they did not appear at the time & in the place abovesaid & shew just cause to the contrary wee, our lawfull surrogate or other competent judge wou'd proceed to grant our said license, leave and authority to the said promotors as well to erect the said gallery, seats therein, and stairs leading thereto, as to appropriate to themselves such of the said seats as they shou'd think fit & have occasion for & dispose of the rest to other parishioners standing in need thereof to & for the uses of stand-

ing, sitting, kneeling and hearing divine service & sermons therein, the absence or contumacy of them so cited in any wise notwithstanding. And whereas upon return of the said proces or citation & præconization of all persons afores[d] thrice judicially made no person appearing to shew cause or reason to the contrary we did, in pain of the contumacy of the persons so cited, at the petition of the proctor of the said Ralph Livesay, Thomas Greenfeild, Randle Feilding & John Sudell, decree & pronounce that our license, leave & authority for erecting of the said gallery, stairs leading thereto & seats therein, to and for the uses afores[d] shou'd be granted to them, as by our act of court the second day of October current in that behalf made it doth appear. Know ye therefore that we the said vicar-general & official principal by these presents do give & grant our license, leave & authority to the said Ralph Livesay, Thomas Greenfeild, Randle Feilding & John Sudell at their own cost & charge to erect or build a gallery nine yards in length & eight yards & one foot in breadth or thereabouts in the west end of the church aforesaid, as is before described, with seats or pews therein & a convenient staircase leading thereto, & also as well to appropriate to themselves & their successors respectively such of the said seats or pews therein to be built as they shall think fitt & have occasion for, w[ch] we hereby confirm to them, to dispose of the rest to such other inhabitants of the said parish as stand in need and will at reasonable rates in proportion to the charge expended on this account become purchasers thereof, to and for the uses of standing, sitting, kneeling & hearing divine service & sermons in the same (the right & jurisdiction of the ordinary alwaies saved & excepted). In testimony whereof we have caused these our letters testimonial to be made. Given at Chester under the seal of our office the fourth day of October in the year of our Lord One thousand seven hundred and twelve.

THO: WAINWRIGHT.
Hencūs Prescott, Reg[ry] Dep[ty].

CONFIRMATION OF A SEAT IN THE CHANCEL

To all and singular the faithful of Christ to whom these our letters of testimony shall come, or whom the things

underwritten shall or may affect in any way whatsoever in the future, Peregrine Gastrell esq., LL.B., vicar-general in spiritualities & official principal lawfully appointed of the rev^{d} father in Christ & lord, Lord Francis, by divine permission bishop of Chester, greeting. We certify to you by the tenor of these presents that whereas in the suit for confirming the title of a certain bench, stall, or seat, situate & being in the north part of the chancel of the parish church of Blackburn in the county of Lancaster & diocese of Chester, next adjoining & contiguous to the bench or seat of H^{y} Feilden gent^{n} on the east, and to the seats in the nave of the said church on the west, and measuring 5 ft. 1½ in. in length & 3 ft. 10 in. in breadth or thereabouts, which s^{d} suit was promoted by John Livesey, John Talbot, W^{m} Harwood, & Nich. Townley, inhabitants of the parish of Blackburn afs^{d}, against Tho^{s} Ainsworth, of Feniscolds or Feniscowes in Pleasington & the same parish, specially, and against all & singular others whomsoever having or pretending to have any right title or interest whatever in the bench, stall, or seat afs^{d}, generally, the Rev^{d} Arthur Fogg, S.T.P., our surrogate lawfully appointed, proceeding (after the proxy-in-law of the afs^{d} Tho^{s} Ainsworth had on his part withdrawn, and the afs^{d} all and singular generally cited, having been three times judicially summoned, had not in any manner appeared) lawfully & judicially for the penalty of absence or contumacy against the same all & singular, on the petition of the proxy of the s^{d} John Livesey, John Talbot, W^{m} Harwood & Nich. Townley, who first alleged their interest in this matter, decreed that the s^{d} bench or seat should be confirmed to them for themselves & their families to the uses below written in that respect quickly apparent ; now we therefore by these presents assign & confirm the s^{d} bench, seat, or stall first described to the afs^{d} John Livesey, John Talbot, W^{m} Harwood & Nich. Townley, for themselves & their families (excluding all others unless by the permission first obtained of them or any one of them) for the purpose of standing, sitting, kneeling, saying prayers & hearing divine services therein on Sundays & other festival & suitable times (saving nevertheless always the right of the Ordinary of Chester therein). In witness whereof we have caused the seal of our office to be affixed to these presents. Done at Chester the 27th day of the month of April 1723.

STRAY NOTES

LIVERPOOL CASTLE, 1235.—The *Calendar* of the Patent Rolls of Henry III. (iii. 89) has the following: "W. earl of Ferrars has letters directed to his knights and free men requesting them to make him an aid for the strengthening of his castle of Leverepul." It is of some importance to have the exact wording of the original entry, thus: "Pro W. com' de Ferar'.—W. com' de Ferr' habet literas patentes directas militibus et liberis hominibus suis deprecatorias quod ei faciant rationabile auxilium ad castrum suum de Leu'epul firmandum. T' apud Rading' xix die Jan."

C. R. HAND.

THE FOREST OF WIRRAL.—In the *Transactions* of the Society for 1907 I printed a translation of the charter of 20th July 1376, by which Wirral was finally disafforested. I also printed an undated petition asking that this charter should be confirmed by Parliament, and stated that there was no record of such confirmation; but as the petition was presented to Edward III. I appear to have confined my search to his reign. Though there was no confirmation by Parliament, I find that the charter was confirmed on 14th November 1389 by Richard II. (Charter Roll).

R. STEWART-BROWN.

FURNESS SAYINGS.—The thrift of the people is illustrated by the mother giving money to the child going to the fair, with the words, "Here's half-a-crown for your fairing. And see you bring it safe back!" Another thrifty saying, which might have been used in the late times of scarcity, was "Good bread needs no butter, and bad bread deserves none." The gibe at puzzle-headed people, "As queer as Dick's hat-band, which went nine times round and wouldn't meet," occurs elsewhere. Slackness has a gentle rebuke in "This and better may do; this and worse will never do."

REPORT FOR THE YEAR 1918

Presented January 30, 1919

THE annexed table exhibits the Society's membership on January 1, 1919, and it is a matter for satisfaction to observe the increase in our numbers which has taken place in the period under review.

MEMBERSHIP

	Annual.	Life.	Associate.	Honorary.	Total.
1st Jan. 1918 .	190	10	1	10	211
1st Jan. 1919 .	197	10	0	10	217
Gain . .	7	..	...	...	6
Loss . .	...	...	1	...	...

We have to regret the loss by death of our oldest member, Mr. George Webster, in his 97th year. Mr. Webster joined the Society so long ago as 1849 and had thus, at the time of his death, been a member for nearly seventy years.

Mr. Thomas A. Welton, who joined us in 1856, died during 1918.

The close of the year has witnessed the happy termination of hostilities, and now that "Grim-visaged war hath smoothed his wrinkled front" we may hope that under happier circumstances the Society will experience a considerable expansion in membership and a continued career of usefulness. It is, indeed, very desirable that the Society should increase the number of its members in view of the considerable expense incurred in producing the annual volume of *Transactions*, and it is therefore hoped that members will use their best efforts to secure additional members.

In order to meet the continued heavy cost of printing and illustrating the *Transactions* it has been necessary to invoke the help of our members so that the high standard of the volume may be maintained, and the Council welcomes this opportunity of expressing its gratitude to

those members who so generously contributed to the fund raised for this purpose last year.

During the past year no archæological discoveries have been reported nor have any excursions been held. It is hoped, however, that the latter may be resumed in the near future.

The Society again wishes to thank the editors of the following newspapers for their kindness in inserting notices of the various papers contributed to its meetings: the Liverpool *Daily Post* and *Courier*, Birkenhead *News* and *Advertiser*, *Cheshire Observer* and *Chester Courant*.

LIST OF NEW MEMBERS ELECTED, 1918

Member.	Proposer.
Miss Holt.	Cuthbert Woods.
Francis Weld.	F. C. Beazley.
Rev. Leo Hayes, O.S.B.	Philip Nelson.
E. W. Topham Steele.	J. A. Waite.
Allan Robertson.	A. Wolfgang.
Wm. Partington.	W. H. Williams.
Josh. B. Johnson.	Do.
Allan H. Bright.	Philip Nelson.
H. R. Bickerton, R.N., M.R.C.S., L.R.C.P.	Do.
Rev. Geo. E. Webster, M.A.	Do.
James H. Duveen.	Do.
Jn. James Lewis.	F. C. Beazley.
Jas. Ratcliff-Gaylard, M.D.	Do.
George Biddulph Eaton.	Philip Nelson.
Peter Entwistle.	W. H. Williams.
Albert Shaw.	Philip Nelson.
John R. Logan, M.D.	F. C. Larkin.
Geo. S. Veitch, M.A., Litt.D.	Philip Nelson.
J. A. Waite.†	

† Transferred from Associate membership.

PAPERS READ, 1918

Jan. 31. Lantern evening.
(*Arranged by the Photographic Committee.*)

Feb. 14. "The Court of Passage." By Walter Peel, M.B.E., J.P.

Feb. 28. "The Mediæval Origins of Opera." By Dr. ARTHUR POLLITT.
Mar. 14. "Notes on Speke Hall." By H. WINSTANLEY.
April 14. "A Coffer of the House of Stanley." By Dr. R. T. BAILEY.
"The Earliest English Alabaster Panels." By PHILIP NELSON, M.D., F.S.A.
Oct. 31. "Mediæval and Early Ivories." By P. ENTWISTLE.
Nov. 14. "Early Highways and Byways of the Hundred of West Derby." By JAMES HOULT.
„ 28. "The Misericords of Manchester Cathedral." By Rev. H. A. HUDSON, M.A., F.S.A.
Dec. 12. "Cuttings from Old Liverpool Newspapers." By A. H. ARKLE.

REPORT OF THE HON. LIBRARIAN FOR THE YEAR 1918

During the past year the library of the Society has been made much use of for reference and the loan of books. It is kept up to date by exchange with other Societies; 28 volumes and parts have been received, 25 books have been borrowed by members. It is hoped that during the coming year the binding of various volumes, which was stopped owing to the war, may be resumed. The Society's thanks are given to the following for their kind donations to the library:

Wm. Fergusson Irvine, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., Vice-President—"Liverpool Vestry Books," Vols. I. and II., by H. Peet, M.A., F.S.A.
Captain F. Charles Larkin, F.R.C.S., R.A.M.C.—"The Cheshire Sheaf," 3rd Series, Vols. VII., VIII., IX., X., XI.
F. C. Cheers, Esq.—"The Case of Impropriations: A History of Queen Anne's Bounty," by Bp. Kennett White, 1704; "History of Our Own Times," by Bp. Burnett, 1723.
H. C. Andrews, Esq.—"Bygrave," Herts.

Members will be interested to learn that the volume of the minutes of the Society for 1869–1887, noted in the annual report for 1913 (lxv. 218) as missing, has been found by me in a cupboard at the Royal Institution. The whole of the Society's records, from its foundation in 1848, the minute books of the meetings of the Society and the Council meetings, are now complete and up to date, and are kept together in the Society's iron box.

REGINALD THRELFALL BAILEY,
Hon. Librarian.

January 30th, 1919.

The Hon. Treasurer in account with The Historic Society of Lancashire and Cheshire

Year ending December 31, 1918

Receipts.	£	s.	d.
Subscriptions	201	12	0
Special donations towards Volume LXIX., as per list annexed	60	0	0
Dividends on Consols	7	9	8
Sales of Society's *Transactions* and copper blocks	0	12	9
Per R. Stewart Brown, Esq., M.A., F.S.A., for cost of illustrations to paper	16	0	0
Per J. Paul Rylands, Esq., F.S.A., for cost of illustrations to paper	2	5	0
Per Dr. R. T. Bailey, for copper blocks	0	10	6
Per E. B. Royden, Esq., Life Membership	10	10	0
Bank Interest	3	9	7

Reserve Fund.—Consols £2 : 10s. per cent.
(Scrip in hands of Hon. Treasurer) :—

£144 3 8	Bought	Aug. 8, 1898
65 16 4	,,	Nov. 6, 1906
12 14 10	,,	Aug. 16, 1907
27 5 2	,,	Feb. 4, 1908
50 0 0	,,	Jan. 31, 1913
£300 0 0		

Scrip examined January 14, 1919,
Reginald Threlfall Bailey.

Subscriptions in arrear, 1917 (1)			
,, ,, 1918 (5)			
	£6	6	0
Subscriptions for 1919, paid in advance	£2	2	0
Bills due and payable by this Society	Nil.		
	£302	9	6

Expenditure.			£	s.	d.
To Balance from last year			8	9	1
Rent, one year to June 30, 1918	£10	10 0			
,, ,, Bookcases	1	1 0			
			11	11	0
Rent, stock-room (one-half) [1]			2	10	0
Rates [1] ,, ,,			0	14	10
Refreshments			5	19	6
Honorarium, Hon. Editor	£13	2 6			
Honorarium, Hon. Secretary	13	2 6			
			26	5	0
Vol. LXIX., Illustrations	£27	16 0			
,, Report of Earthworks Committee	0	9 5			
,, R. & R. Clark, Ltd., Illustrations, printing, binding, and despatching	172	3 3			
			200	8	8
Vol. LXX., Illustrations			8	8	5
Stock-keeper, Fee			1	1	0
,, Postages on volumes			0	5	11
Printing, stationery, and notices of meetings			13	6	3
Subscriptions to other Societies			3	2	0
Fire Insurance to March 25, 1919			0	8	0
Lantern expenses			1	5	0
Postages, Hon. Editor, Librarian, and Treasurer			2	0	0
			£285	14	8
Balance in Bank			16	14	10
			£302	9	6

[1] Shared with Record Society of Lancashire and Cheshire.

December 31st, 1918,
S. W. Phipps, *Hon. Treasurer.*

Audited and found correct, *January 14th*, 1919,
Reginald Threlfall Bailey.

SPECIAL DONATIONS AGAINST COST OF VOLUME OF *TRANSACTIONS* NO. LXIX. (1917)

Right Hon. Lord Leverhulme	£5	0	0
E. H. W. Butterworth	5	0	0
Robert Gladstone	5	0	0
Robert Gladstone, Junr., M.A., B.C.L.	5	0	0
F. C. Larkin, F.R.C.S.	5	0	0
J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A.	5	0	0
W. H. Rylands, F.S.A.	5	0	0
W. H. Weldon, C.V.O., F.S.A.	5	0	0
John Livesey	2	2	0
E. B. Royden	2	2	0
Lady Royds	2	0	0
F. C. Aubrey, L.D.S.	1	1	0
Dr. F. W. Bailey, D.S.O., M.R.C.S.	1	1	0
Dr. R. T. Bailey, M.R.C.S.	1	1	0
C. R. Boult	1	1	0
Dr. R. Caton, J.P., LL.D.	1	1	0
Maurice Eschwege	1	1	0
Henry Peet, M.A., F.S.A., J.P.	1	1	0
Robert Norris	1	1	0
E. B. Kirby	1	0	0
W. Forshaw Wilson	1	0	0
P. C. Thicknesse	0	10	6
W. Asheton Tonge	0	10	6
Rev. W. Warburton, M.A.	0	10	6
Dr. G. Westby, L.R.C.S.I.	0	10	6
A. Wolfgang	0	10	6
S. W. Phipps	0	10	6
J. A. Waite	0	5	0
	£60	0	0

INDEX

Names and Places mentioned more than once on a page are indexed only once.

Place-names are printed in italics.

Abertanat, 116
Acton (Ches.), 29, 99
Aeltre, Cornelius de, 30
Aid for William earl of Ferrers, 139
Ainsworth, Thomas, 132
Aldcroft, Rev. Charles, 114, 115
Aldersey, 87, 100, 101, 122
Aldersey, Anne, 100
—— Catherine, 87
—— Charles Catherine, 101
—— Daniel, 110
—— Elizabeth, 100, 101
—— Foulke, 107
—— Frances, 100
—— Henrietta, 101
—— John, 83, 94, 100, 110
—— Joseph, 110
—— Margaret, 95, 101
—— Mary, 96, 100
—— Robert, 93, 100, 116
—— Samuel, 87, 101
—— Rev. Samuel, 100, 101
—— Thomas, 94–96, 99–101, 110
—— family: arms, 88
Aldford, 117
Allcock, Thomas, 105
"Allotment of a Seat in Blackburn Church." By John Livesey, 132
Almond, Henry, 123
Alpraham, 95, 97, 99, 105, 107, 115, 119–22, 127, 130
Alva (Scot.), 101
Appleton (Aperton), ——, 130
—— Jane, 130
Ark (ship), 78
Arms described—
Aldersey, 88
Basset, 89, 91
Beeston, 73
Brochwell Isgythroc, 118
Brocklebank, 72
Broster, 129
Bruly, 74
Byron, 88
Cadwgan, 119
Calveley, 84
Cave, 73
Cheshire, 92
Chester (bishopric), 88, 92
Chester (city), 92
Coplestone, 76
Crewe, 88
Cynfin, 119
Danvers, 73, 74
Dutton, 87
Egerton, 88, 89, 91
Einion Evell, 118
Elidor ap Rys Sais, 118
Gardner, 113, 130
Genill, 73
Gilliott, 73
Grosvenor, 76
Helsby, 73
Hoghton, 84, 123
Honford, 62
Horton, 122, 123
Huxley, 105, 108
Iestin ap Gwrgant, 118
Kadwgan Bachow, 118
Kingsley, 73
Landor, 123
Lathom, 63
Legh, 76
Lloward ap Bran, 119
Lloyd, 118
Mainwaring, 76, 106
Massie, 63
Milnes, 88
Moon, 72

Arms described—
Parker, 73
Popham, 74
Praers, 62
Pury, 74
Reigny, 76
Shakerley, 76
Shuttleworth, 76
Stanley, 62, 63
Tannat, 118
Thornton, 73
Trevor, 118
Whitmore, 76
Wood, 92
not identified, 88
Arrosmith, Elizabeth, 102
—— Thomas, 102
Assessors of Court of Passage, 46
Aston (Ches.), 79
Aston, John, 79
—— Margaret, 79
Atkinson, Canon, 4
Audley Hall (Haudley, Blackburn), 132, 133
Austin and Paley, 39

Babery, 6 *n.*
Baginton (Warwick), 97
Bagnal, Joseph, 97
—— Phœbe, 97
Baley, Jonathan, 96, 105
Barnes, Dorothy, 130
—— William, 130
Barneston, Thomas, 118
Barnet, Anna, 119
—— Samuel, 119
—— Susanna, 119
Barritt, Thomas, 61
Barterton, 120
Basset family: arms, 89, 91
Bassnett, Isaac, 96
—— Mary, 96
Bavand, Jane, 129
—— John, 129
Baxter, Robert, 116
Bayley, Frances, 121
Baylis, T. H., 46
Beamheath, 115
Beazley, F. C., *see* Rylands, J. P.
Beeston, 79, 82, 83, 93, 99, 100, 102, 106, 113, 114, 116, 130
—— castle, 83
—— tithes, 83
Beeston, Alice, 74, 78
—— Anne, 74, 80
—— Dorothy, 74, 80
—— Eleanor, 81
—— George, 75, 79, 83
—— Sir George, 74–81
Beeston, Hugh, 74, 78, 79
—— Sir Hugh, 75, 80–82
—— Jane, 74, 80
—— John, 74, 76, 79, 81
—— Katherine, 76
—— Margaret, 79, 81
—— Mary, 79
—— Peter, 83
—— Prudence, 81
—— Richard, 79, 83
—— Thomas, 100
—— Thomasine, 79
—— family: arms, 73
—— monument, 73–83
Benefaction Boards at Bunbury, 93–97
Bennett, Grace, 131
—— John, 115
—— Thomas, 114, 115, 130, 131
Beswick, Richard, 25, 58
Betley (Staffs.), 120
Betteley, Ellenor, 122
—— Frances, 121
—— John, 120–22
—— Lancelot, 121
—— Margaret, 120–22
—— Martha, 122
—— Mary, 121, 122
—— Nathan, 120–22
—— Ralph, 121
—— Richard, 97, 120
—— Robert, 122
—— Thomas, 121, 122
Beverley, 22, 25, 26
Bexwyk, *see* Beswick
Billington, John, 127
Bingley, John, 118
Birch, Col., 52
—— Crispin, 108
—— Elizabeth, 108, 110
—— Thomas, 109, 110
Bird, George, 118
Blackburn: faculties concerning seats, 132–38
—— rectory, 132–36
—— restoration of church, 32
—— stallwork, 2, 6–8, 11, 34, 36
"Black Death," the, 21
Blisworth (Northants.), 74
Blodwell, 116
Bloxham (Oxon.), 91
Blundell, Nicholas, 46
Bolton-le-Moors: rebuilding of church, 32
—— stallwork, 4, 9, 13, 16, 33, 34, 38
Bonebury, *see* Bunbury
Booths (Bouths, Knutsford), 76, 83
Borough courts, 43, 44

Bostock, 108–10
Bostock, George, 83
—— Thomas, 110
Boston: St. Mary's guild, 70
Boughton (Chester), 94
Boulogne, 74, 77
Bradshaw, Mrs., 83
Brancepeth (Dur.), 29
Brassey (Bressey), George, 84
—— Jane, 84
—— Peter, 80
Brayne, Henry, 100
Brereton, Col., 117
Brewster, *see* Broster
Bridgeman, Rev. Henry, 101
—— Henrietta, 101
Brindley (Acton), 97, 107
Brochwell Isgythroc: arms, 118
Brock, Grace, 130
—— John, 113, 130
Brocklebank, ——, 102
—— Eliza Ann, 72
—— Ralph, 72, 73, 87
—— family: arms, 72
Bromley, Bridget, 97
—— John, 97
Brook, Randle, 114, 115
Brookdale (Bunbury), 84, 87
Broome, James, 110
—— Richard, 110
Broster (Brewster, Broister, Broscter), Anne, 129
—— Charles, 125, 126, 129
—— Edward, 129
—— Elizabeth, 125, 126, 129
—— Jane, 129
—— Joan, 129
—— John, 126, 129
—— Margaret, 129
—— Margery, 129
—— Peter, 125–27, 129
—— Richard, 125, 129
—— Samuel, 129
—— Sarah, 125
—— Thomas, 126, 129
—— family: arms, 129
Broxton, 114, 116–18, 131
Bruera, 103
Bruges, 30
Bruly family: arms, 74
Buckley, Samuel, 109
Bulckley, Thomas, 117
Bulmer, ——, 79
—— Sir Bryan, 81
—— Prudence, 81
Bulwick (Northants.), 81
Bunbury, 72–131
—— benefactions, 93–97
—— chandelier in church, 98
Bunbury: church made collegiate, 94
—— church plate, 97
—— churchyard, 98–128
—— monuments in the church, 72–93
—— preachers, 89, 90, 94, 101, 102, 119, 127
—— rectory, 94
—— Ridley chapel, 88, 103
—— school, 94, 99, 108–10
—— sundial, 99
—— surplice fees, 95
—— vicars, 86, 93
Bunbury, Henry, 83
—— Sir Thomas, 95
Burch, *see* Birch
Burghall, Edward, 99, 126, 127
—— Elizabeth, 99, 127
—— George, 110
—— Hannah, 99
—— Hugh, 99
—— Joan, 99
—— Philip, 99
—— Thomas, 83
Burkhill, John, 116
Burroughs, Thomas, 97
Bursley, *see* Burwardsley
Burton, John, 96
Burwardsley, 82, 110, 115, 120
Burwash (Sussex), 90
Butterworth, 57
Byron, Sir John, 57, 58
—— Dame Margery, 58
—— family: arms, 88

CADWGAN: arms, 119
Calais, 77
Calley, *see* Calveley
Calveley, 94, 97, 100, 102, 104–6, 119, 124, 125, 129
Calveley, Lady Elizabeth, 85
—— George, 83, 85
—— Sir George, 76
—— Sir Hugh, 85, 86, 95
—— Katherine, 76
—— Dame Mary, 85, 95
—— family: arms, 84
Cambridge, 101
—— Great St. Mary's, 29, 70
Canopy work, 19
Canterbury, archbishop of, 132–36
Capesthorne, 93, 98
Capper's Tenement (? Alpraham), 108
Carden, 118
Carebis, William, 30
Carlisle, 31
Carmarthen, 93
Carr, Jane, 118
Cartmel: restoration of church, 32

Cartmel: stallwork, 1, 3, 7, 8, 12, 14, 17, 28
—— —— canopies, 29–31
—— —— measurements, 37
Cartmel Fell, 32
Cartwright, Thomas, bishop of Chester, 132–35
Catherall, Anne, 84
—— Jane, 115
—— John, 84, 115
Cave, Eleanor, 81
—— Elizabeth, 81
—— Sir Thomas, 81
—— family: arms, 73
Cawley, Ann, 84, 120
—— Harriet, 92
—— Hugh, 120
—— Jane, 84
—— John, 84
—— Mary, 84, 86, 120
—— Richard, 84, 120
—— Robert, 84, 86
—— Stephen, 84
—— Thomas, 84, 92
Chamberhouse (Thatcham), 74
Chandelier at Bunbury, 98
Cheadle: Brereton chapel, 62
Cheep Hey (Alpraham), 115
Cheshire: Book of Arms, 129
—— escheator, 100
—— receiver, 74
—— sheriff, 80
Chester (bishopric): bishops, 132–38
—— —— dean, 101
—— —— vicar general, 133, 136, 138
Chester (city), 22, 24–26, 47, 49, 82, 85, 89, 96, 103, 104, 108, 112–16, 118, 121–23, 125, 126, 129–31, 137, 138
—— arms, 92
—— assay master, 86, 103, 104
—— courts, 49, 50
—— Foregate Street, 129
—— Goldsmiths' Company, 86, 103, 104
—— Goodman's Hey, 115
—— mayor, 107, 125, 126, 129
—— St. Giles' Ward, 125
—— St. John Baptist's parish, 115
—— sheriff, 104, 125, 126, 129
Chetwode, James, 79
—— Margaret, 79
—— Mary, 79
Chidlow (Malpas), 130
Childwall, 72
Cholmondeley, Robert, 83
—— Sir Robert, 83
Church restoration in Lancashire, 32
Churton, 118
Clawys, 130
Clayton (Manchester), 57
Cluny Museum, 70
Clutton, 118
Cockersand, 1
Cole, William, 99
—— Rev. William, 98
Comberbach, John, 96
Coplestone, Dorothy, 80
—— John, 79, 80
—— Thomasine, 79
—— family: arms, 76
Coppenhall, Monks', 121
Cosin, Bishop John, 28, 29
Counter, 6 *n.*
Covertree, 6 *n.*
Cowgate, 83
Coxy, William, 83
Craven, Amy, 95
—— David, 98
—— John, 95
—— Richard, 97, 127
Crawfort, John, 30
Crewe, 118
Crewe, John, 96
—— Sir John, 96
—— family: arms, 88
Crompton, Charles, 46
Cross, John, 93, 116
Crossley, Fred. H.: "Remains of Mediæval Stallwork in Lancashire," 1
Croxton (Croston), 121
Croxton, *see* Coplestone
Crue, *see* Crewe
Culworth (Northants.), 73
Cynfin: arms, 119

DANVERS, Elizabeth, 81
—— Sir John, 81
—— family: arms, 73, 74
Daresbury, 130
Darland, 101
Darlington (Darleton), Alice, 109
—— Elizabeth, 109
—— Lettice, 109
—— Margaret, 120
—— Ralph, 109, 110
—— Robert, 109
Davenham, 110
Davenport, Alice, 74, 78
—— Bridget, 97
—— Capt., 117
—— Davies, 93, 98
—— Elizabeth, 125, 129
—— George, 125, 129
—— Phœbe, 97, 98
—— Richard, 97

Davenport, Thomas, 74, 78
Davies, Elizabeth, 104, 105
—— James, 123
—— Jane, 105, 115
—— John, 96, 99, 105
—— Joseph, 123
—— Katherine, 105
—— Randle, 104
—— Richard, 104
—— Samuel, 105
—— Thomas, 105
Dawes, Sir William, bishop of Chester, 136
Decker Hill (Salop), 102
Dee, river, 115
Delves, Joseph, 106
Denton, ——, 131
—— Alexander, 115
—— Jane, 131
—— Samuel, 115
Derby, Ferdinando earl of, 85
—— James earl of, 45
Desk fronts for stallwork, 17
Dickenson, Anne, 129
—— Richard, 129
—— Thomas, 83
Dod, ——, 118
—— Anne, 116
—— Elizabeth, 110
—— John, 113, 117
—— Randle, 118
—— Samuel, 110
—— Thomas, 117
Done, Ellen, 119
—— James, 95, 98
—— Sir John, 83
—— Richard, 119
"Doom Reredos." By Philip Nelson, M.D., F.S.A., 67
Dore: abbey, 28, 29
Dorington, Margaret, 79
—— Mary, 79
—— Richard, 79
Downes, John, 105, 106
—— Joseph, 106
—— Margaret, 81
—— Roger, 81
—— Sarah, 105
—— William Walley, 113
—— family: arms, 73
Dreadnought (ship), 77, 78
Dublin: Trinity College, 86, 104
Duddington, 120
Duddon (Tarvin), 116
Dunis: abbey, 30
Durham, 28
Dutton, Jane, 84
—— John, 84, 87
—— Joseph Everett, 84
Dutton, Sarah Ellen, 84, 87
—— family: arms, 87
Dysart, earl of, 115
Dyserth (Flint), 126

Earle, John, 46
Eaton, ——, 131
—— Elizabeth, 114, 131
—— Richard, 121
Eatough, ——, 36
Eccleshall, Sarah, 127
—— William, 126
Eckells, Alice, 108
Eddisbury Hundred, 130
Edge (Ches.), 115
Edgeford (Devon), 79, 80
Edinburgh, 126
Edward III., 139
Edward VI., 74
Egerton, 100
Egerton, ——, 80
—— Agnes Harriet, 89
—— Rev. Charles, 90
—— Rev. Charles Cadwallader, 90
—— Ellen, 89
—— Ellen Mary, 89
—— John, 90, 100
—— Sir John, 100
—— Rev. John, 89
—— Rev. John Coker, 90
—— Sir Philip, 117
—— Rev. Philip Reginald, 91
—— Sir Ralph, 88, 91
—— family: arms, 88, 89, 91
Einion Evell: arms, 118
Elidor ap Rys Sais: arms, 118
Elizabeth, Queen, 74
Ely, bishop of, 61
Enterclose, 6 *n.*
Epping, 90
Erb, Hobbs and Miller, 40
Erskine, Sir Charles, 101
—— Charles Catherine, 101
Evans, Anne, 117
—— William David, 93
Exeter, 22

Feilden, Henry, 138
Feilding, Randle, 136, 137
Feniscowles (Feniscolds, Feniscowes), 132, 138
Fenna, John, 95, 98, 105
—— William, 94, 98
Fenton, Edward, 78
Ferrars, William earl of, 139
Field *v.* Brackenridge, 49
Finch, Thomas, 98
Flanders, 30, 31
Fleetwood (Fletewood), Lady Catherine, 135

Fogg, Arthur, 138
Foulkes, George Frederick, 104
—— John Croxton, 104
France, local connections with, 57
Frobisher, Sir Martin, 78
Frodsham, 130
Frodsham, W. M., 48
Funeral ceremonial, 79, 86
Furness: local sayings, 139

GALLERY in church, faculty for, 135–137
Gardner (Gardener), Arne, 114, 130, 131
—— Charles, 114, 131
—— Dorothy, 113, 114, 130, 131
—— Edward, 113, 115, 130, 131
—— Elizabeth, 114, 116, 130, 131
—— Ellen, 130
—— Grace, 130, 131
—— Hannah, 116
—— Hugh, 130
—— Jane, 114, 116, 130, 131
—— John, 112, 130, 131
—— Rev. John, 116
—— Margaret, 113, 130
—— Mary, 116, 131
—— Richard, 116
—— Samuel, 116
—— Thomas, 96, 112–15, 130, 131
—— Capt. Thomas, 113
—— William, 130
—— family: arms, 113, 130
—— origin of surname, 112
Garnett, Alfred Ingilby, 102
—— Catherine, 102
—— Thomas, 96, 124
Garnett-Botfield, Rev. William Rishton, 102
Garstang: results of church restoration, 33, 34
—— stallwork, 4, 9, 13, 39
Gastrell, Bishop Francis, 138
—— Peregrine, 138
Genill *alias* Gilliott arms, 73
Gildfeld, 118
Gilliott, *see* Genill
Gladstone, Robert, jun., 49
Gloucester, 103
Gordon, John Maxwell, 127
Gorst, Mary, 109
Gravesend, 83
Green, Everard, 129
Greenfield, Thomas, 135–37
Gresford, 9
Griffith, John, 82
Grosvenor family: arms, 76
Guilden Sutton, 94, 103

Hadley (Middlesex), 90
Hamnett, Hugh, 118
Hall, ——, 111
—— James, 99
Hallwood, Edward, 109
—— Martha, 109
—— Sarah, 109
Halsall: stallwork, 4, 5, 8, 13, 15, 18, 39
Halton (Ches.), 112, 113
Handley (Ches.), 118
Harcourt, Mrs., 118
Hardinge, ——, 111
Harrison, John, 28, 29
—— Samuel, 94
Harthill: church, 117, 118
Harvey (Hervey), ——, 111
—— George, 116
—— Samuel, 116
Harwich, 45
Harwood, William, 138
Hasse, ——, 111
Hastings, Lady Elizabeth, 85
Hatton, Richard, 96
Haudley, *see* Audley
Haughton (Ches.), 72, 73, 96, 102, 111, 124–27
Haughton (Hayghton), Anne, 111
—— James, 111
—— Margaret, 111
—— Thomas, 111
—— family, 111
Hawkins, Sir John, 78
—— Richard, 78
Haycroft (Bunbury), 96
Hayghton, *see* Haughton
Haynson, ——, 111
Hearse, 86
Heath, ——, 118, 129
Helsby family: arms, 73
Henblas (Dyserth), 126
Henbury, 74, 79
Henry VI., 47
Henry VIII., 74, 77, 91
Henry, Philip, 128
Henson, ——, 111
Hexham, 31
Hextable (Hackstaple, Huxtable, in Kent), 89, 90
Hibbert-Ware, Dr., 61
Higginson, Ralph, 110
Hignett, Cornelius, 101
—— Margaret, 101
Hilbre Island, 49
Hinton, 129
Hitchcock, Sarah, 124
—— Thomas, 124
Hitchen, Edward, 119
Hoghton, Sir Gilbert, 85

Hoghton, Mary, 85
—— family: arms, 84, 123
Hoghton Tower, 84, 85
Holker, 3, 28
Holloway, Catherine, 102
Holme, Randle III., 59
Holt (Hoult), 83
Honford family: arms, 62
Hoole, Alice, 109
—— Buckley, 108
—— Elizabeth, 108, 109
—— Martha, 109, 110
—— Robert, 108, 109
—— Thomas, 108, 110
Hoole's Tenement (Bostock), 109
Hopley, William, 119
Hopper, Mary, 124
—— William, 124
Hordley (Salop), 129
Hornby, ——, 111
Horton, Anne, 123
—— Elizabeth, 123
—— John, 122
—— Joshua, 122, 123
—— Thomas, 123
—— family: arms, 122, 123
Hough, Jane, 107
—— John, 107
Howard, Lord Thomas, 78
Howard of Effingham, Lord, 78
Howell, Thomas, 127
Hoylake: Red Stones, 47
Hudson, Rev. H. A., M.A., F.S.A.: "Manchester Cathedral Screens," 52
Hughes, Elizabeth, 129
—— Hugh, 129
—— Richard, 121
Hughson, ——, 111
—— Richard, 95
Hulme (Holme, Allostock), 80
Humpston, ——, 111
Huntingdon, Elizabeth countess of, 85
—— Henry earl of, 85
Hussey, Alice, 111
—— Samuel, 114
Hutt (Hale), 79
Huxley, Alice, 107, 108, 111
—— George, 97, 107, 108
—— Jane, 107
—— Joan, 111
—— Margaret, 108
—— Mary, 97, 107, 108
—— Matilda, 111
—— Richard, 111
—— Thomas, 105, 107, 108, 113, 121, 122
—— William, 111
—— family: arms, 105, 108

Iestin ap Gwrgant, arms, 118
Ince (Ches.), 96
Ince, Thomas, 96
Ireland, George, 79
—— Margaret, 79
—— Thomas, 79

James, Edward, 46, 49
—— M. R., 67
Johnson, John, 116
Jones, Eliza, 92
—— John, 92
—— Mary, 124
—— Richard, 124
—— family, 124
Jurisdiction of inferior and superior courts, 44

Kadwgan Bachow: arms, 118
Kasongo, 84
Kermincham, 106
Key, Catherine, 102
—— Charles Hugh, 102
King, John, 108
Kingsground (Nantwich), 114
Kingsley family: arms, 73

Laithwood, Robert, 96
Lancashire: stallwork, unique feature of, 1
Lancaster: restoration of the church, 32–34
—— stallwork, 1, 3, 5, 11, 19 (canopies), 20, 34
Lander, Robert, 123
—— William, 123
—— family: arms, 123
Langton, Elizabeth, 83
Last Judgement, signs of the, 67–71
Lathom arms, 63
Laud, Archbp., his influence, 5, 28
Lea (near Chester), 76, 85
Leadbetter, Elizabeth, 126
Leche, John, 118
Lee, Thomas, 118
Leeds: St. John's Church, 28, 29
Legenda Aurea quoted, 67
Legh family: arms, 76
Leigh, ——, 83
Leighton (Salop), 76
Leighton (Wirral), 81
Leniall, Margery, 129
—— Thomas, 129
Leschman, prior, 31
Leyland: church, 32
—— —— Farington chapel, 40
—— —— stallwork, 4
Littlemore, Thomas, 116

"Liverpool Court of Passage." By Walter Peel, M.B.E., 43
Liverpool (Leverepul), borough court, 43-45, 49
—— castle, 139
—— Court of Passage, 43–51
—— —— assessors, 46
—— —— jurisdiction, 47
—— —— origin of the name, 48
—— —— present value, 50
—— —— records, 44
—— Court of Requests, 47
—— liberties of the port, 47, 48
—— recorder, 46
—— town books, 44, 45, 47
—— town-clerk, 46
Livesey (Livesay), 132, 135
Livesey, John: "Allotment of a Seat in Blackburn Church," 132
—— John, 132, 138
—— Ralph, 132, 134–37
Llannarnock (Denbigh), 129
Llanyblodwell (Oswestry), 116
Lloward ap Bran: arms, 119
Lloyd family: arms, 118
London, 6*n.*, 90, 94, 99, 100, 126
—— British Museum, 67, 69
—— Gray's Inn, 100, 131
—— Haberdashers' Company, 94
—— Heralds' College, 129, 130
—— Lincoln's Inn, 93
—— Mayor's Court, 43
—— Victoria and Albert Museum, 71
Lowe, Edward, 103
—— Elizabeth, 103
—— George, 86, 103
—— George Bennet, 104
—— George Cliff, 103
—— Hugh Cawley, 104
—— James Foulkes, 104
—— John, 103, 104
—— John Foulkes, 104
—— Mary, 86, 103
—— Mary Cawley, 103
—— Robert, 86, 103
—— William, 103
—— Rev. William, 86, 98, 104
—— William Foulkes, 104
—— family, 103

Macclesfield (Maxfield), hundred, 129
Madoc ap Meredith, 116
Madocks, Jane, 129
—— John, 129
Mainwaring, Maud, 106
—— Thomas, 106
—— family, 106
—— —— arms, 76, 106
Malpas, 115, 116
"Manchester Cathedral Screens." By the Rev. H. A. Hudson, M.A., F.S.A., 52
Manchester, 65, 93
—— cathedral: Derby chapel, 60
—— —— Ely chapel, 64
—— —— Guild of St. Saviour, 58
—— —— Jesus chantry, 58
—— —— Lady chapel screen, 52
—— —— New chapel, 60
—— —— organ, 33
—— —— St. James's chantry, 65
—— —— St. John the Baptist's chantry, 60, 64
—— —— stallwork, 1, 3, 7, 8, 12, 14, 18, 24 (canopies), 25, 37 (measurements)
—— —— warden, 24, 25
Marsh, William, 105
Marton (Ches.), 93
Mary I., 74
Mary Rose (ship), 78
Mason, John, 113
Massie family: arms, 63
Mayland, John, 127
Melcomb, 47
Melrose: abbey, 30
Middleton (Salford): church, 33
—— stallwork, 4, 10, 13, 15, 18, 40
Middlewich, 120
Milne's family: arms, 88
Misericords, 11
Mold, 93
Molyneux, James, 17
Monastic stall arrangements, 3
"Monuments at Bunbury Church, Cheshire." By J. Paul Rylands, F.S.A., and F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.: Part II., 72
Moon, Eliza Ann, 72
—— Richard, 72
—— family: arms, 72
Moors, John, 96
Morris, John, 123
Morte, George, 118
Moseley, Richard, 119
Moulding, Jeffrey, 114
Moulton, Charles, 110
Moxcroft (Spurstow), 113
Mucklestone (Staffs.), 79
Musselburgh (Muskelborrow), 74, 77
Mynes, 79

Nantwich, 25, 26, 109, 110, 114, 130
Nelson, Philip, M.D., F.S.A.: "A Doom Reredos," 67
Newhaven (U.S.A.), 103
Newland (St. Albans), 100
Northwich (Norwich), 115, 130

OLDERSHAW, Anne, 84
—— Rev. John, 120
Oldfield, Ann, 109
—— Margaret, 109
—— Mary, 109
Organ: its position, 33
Orton, Edward, 118
—— Urian, 97
Oulton, 117
Oulton, Margaret, 129
—— Randle, 129
—— Robert, 122
—— Thomas, 122
Overton, Richard, 129
Owen, Richard, 96
Oxford, Balliol College, 90
—— Brasenose College, 90, 100, 101
—— Jesus College, 93
—— New College, 90, 91
—— Queen's College, 90, 101

PALMER, John, 52, 55, 65
Parker family: arms, 73
Parochial stall arrangements, 3
Parrey, Margery, 129
—— William, 129
Parson(s), Hannah, 106
—— John, 106, 108
—— Thomas, 106
Passage, Court of, 43–51
Peckforton, 82, 83, 96, 97, 99, 118
Pedigrees—
  Broster of Chester, 129
  Gardner of Tilston Fearnall, 130
Peel, Walter, M.B.E.: "Liverpool Court of Passage," 43
Peever, Elizabeth, 114
—— Richard, 114
Pencell, Penoncell, 80, 86
Pennington, ——, 127
—— Dorothy, 127
—— Elizabeth, 126
—— John, 126
—— Mary, 126
—— Samuel, 127
Perry, Roger, 96, 99
Pews in churches, 132
Pewter collecting-boxes, 98
Pickering, P. A., 46
Planché, J. R., 63
Pleasington, 138
Plymouth, 95
Poole (Dorset), 47
Poole, Alice, 129
—— John, 129
Popham family: arms, 74
Porter, ——, 128
—— Margaret, 128
—— Rev. Thomas, 127, 128
Ports, law of, 47
Povall, Mary, 95
—— Richard, 95
Powis, prince of, 116
Praers family: arms, 62
Pratchett, Hugh, 115
—— William, 123
Prescot, church stallwork, 5, 10, 14, 17, 19, 29, 33, 40
Prescott, Henry, 135, 137
Preston, 104
Preston, George, 3, 28, 31
Priestland (Bunbury), 84, 92
Prior, Prof. E. S., 35, 71
Pury family: arms, 74

RALEGH, Sir Walter, 80, 81
Rawland, *see* Rowland
Read, Ann, 123
Reading (Rading), 139
Record, Courts of, 44
Redrope, Mary, 121
Reformation (ship), 45
Reigny family: arms, 76
"Remains of Mediæval Stallwork in Lancashire." By Fred. H. Crossley, 1
Restoration of churches, 32
Richard II., 139
Richardson, Elizabeth, 123
—— Esther, 93
—— John, 93
—— Joseph, 94
Rider, John, 116
Ridley (Ches.), 96, 97
Ripon, 25
Roberts, Annie, 119
—— Rev. Edward, 119
—— George Kendall, 119
—— Isabella, 119
Robins, Thomas, 113
Robinson, Richard, 83
Robothom, Elizabeth, 100
—— John, 100
Rochdale: church stallwork, 4, 32, 33, 40
Roe, Ann, 45
—— Richard, 45
—— *see* Rowe
Roehampton, 97
Roscoe, Henry, 46
Rostherne, 93
Rouen: museum, 67, 69
Rowe (Roe), Eleanor, 81
—— John, 126, 127
—— Sir Thomas, 81
Rowland (Rawland), Elizabeth, 99
—— James, 97, 99
—— John, 100, 118

Rowland (Rawland), Richard, 100
—— Thomas, 100
Rowton, 126
Rugeley, 123
Rushton (Ches.), 115
Rylands, J. Paul, F.S.A., and F. C. Beazley, F.S.A.: "The Monuments at Bunbury Church, Cheshire," Part II., 72

Saighton, 103
Sale, 63
Salford: hundred court, 43
Sancroft, Archbp. William, 133, 134
Savage, Bridget, 82, 83
—— Darcy, 114
—— Elizabeth, 82
—— Katherine, 82
—— Thomas, 82, 83
—— Thomas lord, 82
Scottish ships to be arrested, 47
Scottish woodwork, 30
Screenwork in Manchester Cathedral, 52
Scudamore, Viscount, 28
Sedgfield, 29
Sées, 19
Sefton: rector, 17
—— restoration, 32, 33
—— stallwork in the church, 4, 5, 10, 14, 16, 18, 41
Shakerley, Geoffrey, 80, 83
—— Jane, 80
—— John, 83
—— Peter, 83
—— family: arms, 76
Shallcross, Magdalene, 124
—— Samuel, 94, 98, 124
—— William, 124
Shaw (farm), 83
Sheen, John, 97, 115, 116
—— Thomas, 116
Sheffield, Lord, 78
Shipman's Croft (Nantwich), 114, 115
Shrewsbury: St. Mary's, 71
Shuttleworth family: arms, 76
Signs of the end of the world, 67–71
Simkin, John, 95
Singleton, Ralph, 123
Sluys, 30
Smethwick (near Brereton), 106
Smith, Daniel, 102, 120
—— John, 108
—— Richard, 96
Smyth, Thomas, 83
Sodor and Man, bishop of, 65, 101
Soley, *see* Southley
Somerset, Dame Bridget, 82
—— Sir Edward, 82
Somerset Herald, 129
South Kensington, 57
Southley (Alpraham), 112–14, 130, 131
Spanish Armada overthrown, 77, 78
Spurstow, 82, 83, 94–97, 100, 101, 110, 113, 123, 124, 130
Spurstowe, George, 83, 130
—— Grace, 130
Stafford, 79
Stall-ends, 14
Stallwork in Lancashire, 1–42
Stanford (Northants.), 73, 81
Stanley, Lady Elizabeth, 85
—— Bishop James, 24, 61, 64
—— Sir John, 61, 62, 65
—— Margaret, 61
—— Thomas, 97
—— Bishop Thomas, 65
—— family: arms, 62, 63
Stanney, 95
Stockton, Richard, 118
Stoke (near Nantwich), 84, 120
Stones, Anne, 116
—— Elizabeth, 115
—— John, 115
—— Lawrence, 115, 116
—— Mary, 115
—— Thomas, 115
Strongitharm, William, 113
Sudell, John, 136, 137
Surplice fees, 95
Sutton, Thomas, 94
Swallow (ship), 78
Swanleigh (Acton), 86

Tabley: collections, 62
Talbot, John, 138
Tanat, *see* Tannat
Tanat, river, 116
Tannat, Anne, 114, 116–18, 131
—— Edward, 116–18
—— Grace, 117, 118
—— Katherine, 117, 118
—— Rys, 116
—— Thomas, 114, 116, 117, 131
—— Ursula, 116–18
—— William, 118
—— family: arms, 118
Tarporley (Torpurley), 79, 115, 121, 123
Tattenhall (Tatnell), 108
Taylor, ——, 118
—— Elizabeth, 115
—— W. F. K., 46
Technical terms in stallwork, 6 *n.*
Teverton, *see* Tiverton
Thatcham (Berks.), 74
Theobalds, 80
Thorncombe, 90

Thornton family : arms, 73
Thosan (near Bruges), 30
Thropp, Margaret, 121
Tilston Fearnall, 100, 106, 130
Titherington (Ches.), 81
Tiverton, 82, 96, 107, 123
Tomlinson, Margaret, 113, 130
—— Thomas, 109, 113, 130
Torpurley, *see* Tarporley
Townley, Nicholas, 138
Townsgreen (Rushton), 114, 115
Townshend, Sir Roger, 78
Tranmere Bay, 48
Trawsfynydd, 93
Trevin, Philip, 95
Trevor family : arms, 118
Tyrer, Elizabeth, 126
—— Lucy, 126, 127

Utkinton, 96

VERNON, Humphrey, 121
—— Thomas, 96
Victory (ship), 78
Vitty, George Ayscough, 60
Voragine, Jacobus de, 67

WAINWRIGHT, Thomas, 133, 135, 137
Warburton, ——, 109
Wardle (Wordull), 100, 124
Waterstock (Oxon.), 74, 81
Watmore, Brian, 130
—— Ellen, 130
Weaver, river, 120
Webster, George, 140
Welton, Thomas A., 140
Westminster, 81
Weston, Ralph, 117
Weston Longueville (Norfolk), 91
Wettenhall, 115, 121, 122
Whalley: abbey and parish churches, stallwork, 1–4, 6, 8, 11, 14, 22 (canopies), 24, 32, 33, 35
—— abbots, 22, 25
White, John, 45
—— Mary, 116
—— Thomas, 116
Whitefields (? Bostock), 109
Whitmore, ——, 80, 109
—— Alice, 81
—— Bridget, 81
—— Margaret, 81, 83
—— William, 81
—— Winefride, 81, 83
—— family : arms, 76
Whittingham, Mary, 113
—— Timothy, 95
Wich, ——, 80
Wigan, 101
Wigan, rector of, 100, 101
Wight, Isle of, 126
Wilbraham, ——, 80
—— Elizabeth, 108, 109
—— Randle, 108
—— Sir Richard, 83
—— Stephen, 108
—— Sir Thomas, 114
Wilcocks, Jane, 129
—— Thomas, 129
Wilkinson, Elizabeth, 105
—— John, 105
Williams, Esther, 92, 93
—— John, 93
—— Sir John, 92, 93
—— Rev. William, 92, 93
Williamson, Ralph, 96
Wills—
Sir Hugh Beeston, 82]
John Betteley, 121, 122
Charles Broster, 126
Dame Mary Calveley, 85
Richard Davies, 105
Charles Gardner, 114
John Gardner, 116
Rev. John Gardner, 116
Thomas Gardner, 114
Thomas Gardner, sen., 113
Thomas Gardner, M.A., 114
Robert Hoole, 110
Thomas Hoole, 109
Joshua Horton, 123
Thomas Huxley, 108
Thomas Tanat, 118
William Williams, 93
Wilson, Anne, 129
—— Margaret, 83
—— Ralph, 129
—— Randle, 83
Winchester: stallwork, 19, 20, 22
Windsor: stallwork, 5 *n.*
Wirral, forest of, 139
Witton (Blackburn), 135
Wood family : arms, 92
Woodfield, Mary, 84
Worcester, Edward earl of, 82
Wordull, *see* Wardle
Worleston, 79
Worth, Margaret, 81
—— Philip, 81
Wright, Ursula, 116
Wrine Hill, 120
Wrongful assumptions of arms, 123
Wybunbury (Widdenbury), 120

York: All Saints' Church, 70, 71
—— Minster, 71
Young, Peter, 127
—— S., 99

Printed by R. & R. Clark, Limited, *Edinburgh.*

1362